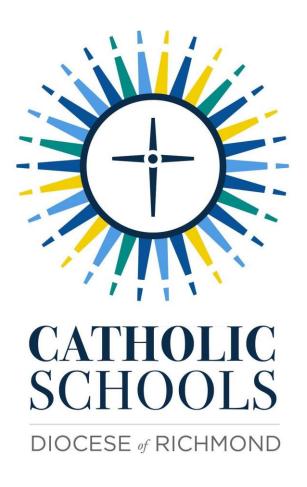
# **Excellence** in Theology: Consensus Curriculum Instructional Framework



July 1, 2023

#### **Mission Statement**

The mission of the Office of Catholic Schools is to assist the Bishop in his mandate as Teacher of the Catholic Faith, by establishing a climate and framework for fostering excellence in catechetical and academic education in the schools of the diocese in adherence to the Magisterium of the Church.

The mission of the schools in the Catholic Diocese of Richmond is to develop and nurture the spiritual, intellectual, social, and emotional growth of each student in the spirit of the Gospels and the teachings of the Catholic Church.

#### Acknowledgements

The Most Reverend Barry C. Knestout, D.D. Bishop of the Diocese of Richmond

Kelly Lazzara Superintendent, Office of Catholic Schools

Laura Dvornick Clift, EdD Associate Superintendent, Office of Catholic Schools

#### **Committee Members**

Meg Anderson, Blessed Sacrament Shannon Barry, Saint Bridget Robyn Dahl, St. Gregory the Great Connor Edgington, Catholic High Annie Gallagher, Catholic High Elizabeth Kassel, Our Lady of Mt. Carmel Suzi Keliher, Charlottesville Catholic Jennifer Keister, Blessed Sacrament Eileen Mayette, St. John the Apostle Jill Morley, Saint Edward-Epiphany Katherine Olivar, St. Matthew Megan Pearring, Charlottesville Catholic Mary Riley, St. Gertrude Kelly Smith, Peninsula Catholic Julia Strukely, Saint Bridget Ellen Vanden Eykel, Roanoke Catholic Fina Whitmore, St. Matthew

The following team contributed to the high school standards: Annie Gallagher, Catholic High School Connor Edgington, Catholic High School Adam Kelkis, Catholic High School Matthew Pugsley, Catholic High School Kelly Smith, Peninsula Catholic High School

Thank you to the following: United States Conference of Catholic Bishops: Committee on Catholic Education Archdiocese of Indianapolis Archdiocese of Seattle Diocese of Arlington Diocese of Columbus Diocese of Grand Rapids Diocese of Lansing

Reviewed by the DSAB Catholic Identity and Mission Committee

Icons are from www.nounproject.com/, www.flaticon.com/, and www.iconfinder.com/

## **Table of Contents**

INTRODUCTION	i
Scope and Sequence	iii
Kindergarten	1
1 <sup>st</sup> Grade	19
2 <sup>nd</sup> Grade	41
3 <sup>rd</sup> Grade	67
4th Grade	91
5 <sup>th</sup> Grade	115
Middle School	
High School	171
"Empowering God's Children"	172
9th Grade	173
10th Grade	
11th Grade	191
12th Grade	
Introduction to Catholicism	214
APPENDICES	219
Grade Level Prayers	219
Prayers	
Devotions & Precepts	
Web Resources for Religion Curriculum	
Glossary of Terms	232
Works Cited	241

## INTRODUCTION

Through its mission, the Office of Catholic Schools in the Diocese of Richmond is called to establish a climate and framework for fostering excellence in its schools. Aligning to this mission, the Office of Catholic Schools has developed this document, Excellence in Theology: Consensus Curriculum Instructional Framework.

This revised Consensus Curriculum Instructional Framework serves as the structure for theology instruction in all Catholic schools in the Diocese of Richmond. The purpose is to assist all students as they mature into successful learners while they grow their understanding of the Roman Catholic faith and deepen their relationship with Jesus Christ.

This well-designed curriculum not only imparts knowledge but also equips students with essential skills that they will use throughout their lives. Among these skills are critical thinking, reasoning, problem-solving, and study skills. Critical thinking involves evaluation arguments and evident to make informed decisions. Reasoning is the process of using logic to reach conclusions. Problem-solving is the ability to identify, analyze, and solve problems effectively. Study skills refer to the techniques that students use to manage their time, organize information, and retain what they learn. By incorporating these skills into the curriculum, students in the Diocese of Richmond learn how to approach challenges systematically, think creatively, and become independent learners who are capable of adapting to a changing world.

The revision process included educators from across the Diocese and representing all grade-level bands. In developing the standards, the committee reviewed the existing Consensus Curriculum standards, along with the standards from various other dioceses including the Diocese of Arlington and the Diocese of Raleigh. This document represents a compilation of information gleaned from these sources.

#### Structure of the Framework

The Diocesan Theology standards are aligned to the 4 Pillars of the Catechism: Profession of Faith, Celebration of Christian Mystery, Life in Christ, and Christian Prayer.

The standards for Grades K-5 are framed around these Pillars and consist of ten fundamental domains which are the broad categories repeated in every grade: Creed, Trinity, Church History, Scripture, Liturgy, Sacraments, Morality, Theology of the Body, Social Justice, and Prayer.

The Middle School (Grades 6-8) standards are also formed around the Pillars, but as focused topics within each grade-level.

The High School (Grades 9-12) standards represent the Doctrinal Elements of a Curriculum Framework document from the United States Conference of Catholic Bishops and is structured in seven semester-long courses, followed by a capstone project to be completed in 12<sup>th</sup> grade.

The **Scope and Sequence** document provides a longitudinal view of the instructional standards across the grades.

Grade specific matter follows. The format for each grade begins with the **Domain**, followed by a **Standard**, which offers the teacher guidance in the key concept to be covered. Each of the standards is then delineated into three components:

**Benchmarks**, which are the core content and specific knowledge students will know or be able to articulate at their grade level. They are minimum competencies that are measurable.

**Essential Knowledge**, or the key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks. These provide more detail about the teaching and learning of the benchmarks.

**Essential Questions**, or the overarching or topical questions that guide the lessons; these questions promote conceptual thinking and add coherence to instruction. They are not intended to be assessment questions, rather thinking questions.

It is important to recognize that certain elements of our instruction are revisited in greater depth at each grade level. Students receive spiraling instruction which develops skills in critical thinking, problem-solving, and study habits.

Related **Scripture** passages and references for the **Catechism of the Catholic Church** (CCC) provide the teacher with background knowledge and a deeper comprehension of the content.

Additionally, the **Appendices** offer supplementary information on the Blessed Virgin and Saints as well as the Sequence of Prayers and Precepts. Definitions and explanations of the vocabulary can be found in the **Glossary**, which also references the Catechism of the Catholic Church.

Finally, sample **Pacing Guides** and **Units of Study** are provided electronically to assist teachers in long- and short-term planning.

Additional sections will be added to this framework to include Faculty Faith Formation and the Peacemaker Program.

## Scope and Sequence

#### The student will

		Kindergarten	1 <sup>st</sup> Grade	2 <sup>nd</sup> Grade	3 <sup>rd</sup> Grade	4 <sup>th</sup> Grade	5 <sup>th</sup> Grade
	Creed	<ul> <li>Understand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.</li> </ul>	Understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.	Understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.	Understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.
aith	Trinity	<ul> <li>Understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.</li> </ul>	Understand the Trinity as     a mystery of faith.	Understand the Trinity as     a mystery of faith.	<ul> <li>Understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.</li> </ul>	Understand the Trinity as     a mystery of faith.	• Understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.
ofession of I	Scripture	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.</li> </ul>
Ĕ.	Church History	<ul> <li>Understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand that the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.</li> </ul>	• Understand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.	<ul> <li>Understand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit</li> </ul>
ition of Mystery	Liturgy	<ul> <li>Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church</li> </ul>	Understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.	Understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.	<ul> <li>Understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.</li> </ul>
Celebration of Christian Mystery	Sacraments	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.</li> </ul>
Christ	Morality	<ul> <li>Recognize God calls us to love Him and other people.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L1&amp;2).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize the Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as yourself.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L3&amp;4).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recognize the Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as yourself.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L5&amp;6).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand God has given us free will to make choices.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L1&amp;2).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand moral law.</li> <li>Understand the gifts God has given us to help us choose the good.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L3&amp;4).</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand moral law.</li> <li>Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality (EGC L5&amp;6).</li> </ul>
Life in C	Theology of the Body	<ul> <li>Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.</li> </ul>	• Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.	<ul> <li>Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.</li> </ul>
	Social Justices	<ul> <li>Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.</li> </ul>	• Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.	• Understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.
Christian Prayer	Prayer	<ul> <li>Recognize prayer is talking and listening to God.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the types of prayer and that prayer is a relationship between God and man.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.</li> </ul>	• Understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.

**Middle School** 

ic Diocese of Richmond							
6 <sup>th</sup> Grade	7 <sup>th</sup> Grade	8 <sup>th</sup> Grade		9 <sup>th</sup> Grade	10 <sup>th</sup> Grade	11 <sup>th</sup> Grade	12 <sup>th</sup> Grade
Old Testament Scripture:	New Testament Scripture:	Church History:	1	Semester 1	Semester 1	Semester 1	Semester 1
<ul> <li>Understand that in Divine</li> </ul>	Understand God's	Understand that the Church		Old Testament and	Sacraments	The Church in the Modern	Vocations
Revelation, God chose to	revealing word in Sacred	was made manifest and		Covenants	Core Content	World	Core Content
show forth and	Scripture, as unfolding	empowered by the Holy		Core Content	from USCCB Framework:	Core Content	from USCCB Framework:
communicate Himself for	throughout the Old	Spirit at Pentecost.		from USCCB Framework:	Course 5: Sacraments as	from USCCB Framework:	Option D: Responding to the
the salvation of men.	Testament and New	Explain the significance of		Course 1: The Revelation of	Privileged Encounters with	Course 4: Jesus Christ's Mission	Call of Jesus Christ
• Understand how the Bible is	Testaments, an in Sacred	the major Councils.					Call of Jesus Chilst
structured.	Tradition, as unfolding	<ul> <li>Understand that the</li> </ul>		Jesus Christ in Scripture	Jesus Christ	Continues in the Church	
<ul> <li>Understand that the</li> </ul>	though the Church.	magisterium has the					
Catholic Church provides	Understand that the	authority given from Christ					
tools for the interpretation	gospels are the heart of all	to St. Peter to interpret and		"Empowering God's Children"	"Empowering God's Children"	"Empowering God's Children"	
of Sacred Scripture	the Scriptures because they	defend the Deposit of Faith.		Lesson 1 – Physical Boundaries	Lesson 3 – Boundaries	Lesson 5 – Being a Safe Friend	
Morality:	are the principal source for	Understand the					
• Understand that he or she is	the life and teaching of	canonization of saints and					
created to be in union with	Jesus Christ.	its impact on the Church.					
God for all eternity.	Liturgy:	Morality:		Somester 2	Semester 2	Somester 2	Somester 2
<ul> <li>Understand that our free will</li> </ul>	Understand that Liturgy	Understand the intellect,		Semester 2	Semester 2	Semester 2	Semester 2
shapes our life.	means "public work" which	will, emotions, and five		New Testament and Creed	Catholic Moral Teaching	Discipleship and	Apologetics and the
Recognize the gift of family	continues the work of	senses as powers (abilities)		Core Content	Core Content	Evangelization	Theology Capstone
life and human sexuality	redemption wrought by	of the soul that orient us		from USCCB Framework:	from USCCB Framework:	Core Content	Core Content
(EGC L1&2).	Christ's Paschal Mystery.	toward God.		Course 3: The Mission of Jesus	Course 6: Life in Jesus Christ	from USCCB Framework:	from USCCB Framework:
Theology of the Body:	Sacraments:	Recognize the gift of family		Christ (The Paschal Mystery)		Option C: Living as a Disciple	Option E: Ecumenical and
Establish a vision of the	Articulate that the purpose	life and human sexuality				of Jesus Christ in Society	Interreligious Issues
human person according	of the sacraments given by	(EGC L5&6).					
to God's loving design.	the Church is to sanctify	Theology of the Body:		"Empowering God's Children"	"Empowering God's Children"	"Empowering God's Children"	
Prayer:	men, build up the Body of	Establish a vision of the	00				
• Explain that Christian prayer	Christ, and give worship to	human person according	ŏ	Lesson 2 – Safe Adults, Safe	Lesson 4 – Secrets, Surprises	Lesson 6 – Boundaries:	
is a covenant relationship	God.	to God's loving design.	ch	Touches and Special Safe	and Promises	Feelings and Facts	
between God and man in	Morality:	Social Justice:	S	Adults			
Christ that springs forth from	Understand that	Understand that social	High				
both the Holy Spirit and	conscience is a judgment	justice can be obtained in	∣₽				
ourselves, wholly directed	of the intellect and will	respecting the human	<u> </u>				
to the Father.	together on a moral act	person and his dignity, the					
	and must be properly	rights that are owed to					
	formed in order to choose	safeguard his dignity, and in					
	the true good.	standing against any social					
	Recognize the gift of family	injustice that would					
	life and human sexuality	threaten that dignity.				Introduction to Catholicism	
	(EGC L3&4).	Prayer:				Semester 1	
	Theology of the Body:	• Explain that prayer is a				Jesus Christ and the	
	Establish a vision of the	"living relationship of the				Catholic Church	
	human person according	children of God and with				Core Content	
	to God's loving design.	persons of the Trinity."				from USCCB Framework:	
	Social Justice:					1: The Revelation of Jesus Christ in So	
	Understand that social				Relev	ant "Empowering God's Children" Le	esson.
	justice can be obtained in						
	respecting the human						
	person and his dignity, the						
	rights that are owed to						
	safeguard his dignity, and in						
	standing against any social						
	injustice that would						
	threaten that dignity.						
	Prayer:						
	<ul> <li>Explain that prayer is a</li> </ul>						
	"living relationship of the						
	children of God and with						
children of God and with persons of the Trinity."							
	Dersons of the Tribity"						

#### **Kindergarten**

#### The student will:

# **Profession of Faith** •Creed:

oUnderstand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).

#### •Trinity:

oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

#### •Scripture:

 Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

#### •Church History:

oUnderstand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.

## •Liturgy:

Recognize liturgy as

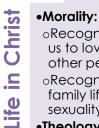
the public worship of the Church

•Sacraments:

**Christian Mystery** 

**Celebration of** 

oUnderstand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



•Recognize God calls us to love Him and other people.

oRecognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

- •Theology of the Body: Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.
- •Catholic Social Teachings:

oUnderstand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



Christian

•Recognize prayer is talking and listening to God.

#### Standard K.1: Creed The student will understand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize all people are made in the image and likeness of God
- b. Recognize Christians are followers of Jesus
- c. Recognize each person is unique, has dignity given to them by God, and should be treated with love and respect

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Recognize all people are made in the image and likeness of God</li> <li>Expand their natural sense of awe in the created world</li> <li>Understand all good things are gifts from God</li> <li>Recognize God as the creator of the world</li> </ul>	What do we believe? How do others know what we believe?
<ul> <li>Know God makes each person special and good</li> <li>As image-bearers of God, every person is unique,</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>has dignity, and is to be treated with love and respect</li> <li>b. Recognize Christians are followers of Jesus</li> <li>Recognize God reveals Himself in the world around us</li> <li>Recognize God makes himself known to us so that we</li> </ul>	Gn. 1:1-31
<ul><li>can love him</li><li>Recognize Jesus is God's son</li></ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>c. Recognize each person is unique, has dignity given to them by God, and should be treated with love and respect</li> <li>Cultivate a sense of wonder, the awe of God, and gratitude for His creation</li> </ul> Vocabulary: creation, Christians	166, 167 198, 199 270 422 464



#### Standard K.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Describe God as the Trinity.</li> <li>b. Identify the three persons of the Trinity.</li> <li>c. Recognize we believe in one God.</li> <li>d. Recognize God wants us to be happy with Him forever in he</li> <li>e. Identify God as the creator of the world, Jesus as God's Son,</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to:</li> <li>a. Describe God as the Trinity.</li> <li>Recognize God is Three Divine Persons; this mystery is</li> </ul>	What is a mystery? Who is God?
called the Blessed/holy Trinity b. Identify the three persons of the Trinity.	Scripture
<ul> <li>Recognize the Blessed/Holy Trinity as the three persons: God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit</li> <li>c. Recognize we believe in one God.</li> <li>Recognize God is Three Divine Persons</li> <li>d. Recognize God wants us to be happy with Him forever in heaven.</li> <li>Recognize God loves us and created us to share life with</li> </ul>	Gen 1:1-31, 2:1-25 Lk 1:26-38; 2:1-20; 2:41-52; 15:11-32 Mt 1:18-2:15; 3:13-17 Rom 8:26, 27 Col 1:15 2 Cor 4:4
<ul><li>him in heaven, our true home</li><li>God loves us more than anyone else can love us</li></ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>God noves as more manyone else cambre as</li> <li>God made us to know, love and serve Him and, so, come to Heaven with Him</li> <li>e. Identify God as the creator of the world, Jesus as God's Son, and the Holy Spirit as God's love.</li> <li>Identify God the Father the First Person of the Blessed Trinity <ul> <li>God the Father is the creator of the universe</li> <li>God the Father created human beings</li> </ul> </li> <li>Identify Jesus, God the Son, as the Second Person of the Blessed Trinity <ul> <li>Jesus is the Savior of all people</li> <li>Identify God the Holy Spirit is the Third Person of the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	232, 233 237-239 355-384 430 683 731 1700-1707

<ul> <li>The Holy Spirit lives within us and gives us the gift of arace</li> </ul>
grace Aystery, Trinity

#### Standard K.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
Why is the Bible important? Tell me a story about Jesus.
Scripture
CCC
27 52 81 105 289

#### Standard K.4: Church History The student will understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Understand we are loved by God and are a part of God's f</li> <li>b. Identify specific roles in the Church</li> <li>c. Recognize Jesus called 12 men to be Apostles</li> <li>d. Identify Mary as the Mother of Jesus</li> <li>e. Identify the Holy Family</li> <li>f. Recognize we are called to be Saints</li> <li>g. Listen to and retell simple stories of the lives of some Saints</li> </ul>	amily
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to: <ul> <li>a. Understand we are loved by God and are a part of God's family</li> <li>Understand the Church, along with the Bible, helps us to know what to believe</li> <li>Recognize the parish is the place where God's people</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	What is the Church? Who is in God's family? Who is God? What is a family? How do you become a Saint?
<ul><li>gather to worship and serve others</li><li>Know the name of the local parish</li></ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Recognize family and friends make up a parish/school community</li> <li>b. Recognize Jesus called 12 men to be Apostles</li> <li>Jesus still calls men in this special way to be priests and bishops</li> </ul>	Lk 1:26-38, 46-56 Jn 1:7; 19:25-27 Col 3:18-21 Acts 2:42-47
<ul> <li>c. Identify specific roles in the Church</li> <li>Identify the roles of Bishop, Priest, and Deacon</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>A Bishop's role is to lead a diocese</li> <li>A Priest's role is actively guide and lead the faithful</li> <li>A Deacon's role is to help the priest and parish</li> <li>Identify the importance and roles of Bishop, Priest, and Deacon</li> <li>Talk about the word vocations</li> </ul>	461 490-491 495-496 966 971-972 1180-81 1667-1676

Know God wants all people to love and serve him	
d. Identify Mary as the Mother of Jesus	
<ul> <li>Mary is the Mother of Jesus</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Mary's birthday is September 8, the Nativity of Mary</li> </ul>	
e. Identify the Holy Family	
<ul> <li>Identify Jesus, Mary and Joseph as the Holy Family</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Recognize Jesus was raised in the Holy family of Jesus,</li> </ul>	
Mary, and Joseph	
<ul> <li>The Holy Family is a model for our families</li> </ul>	
f. Recognize we are called to be Saints	
<ul> <li>Know saints are special, holy people who love God and</li> </ul>	
are now with Him in Heaven	
g. Listen to and retell simple stories of the lives of some Saints	
<ul> <li>Identify Saints as examples of God's friends and are role</li> </ul>	
models who loved and followed Jesus	
<ul> <li>Talk about the patron Saint of the parish / school</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Present Saints representing ethnic and cultural groups</li> </ul>	
Vocabulary: Church, vocation, Nativity, Apostle, Saint	

#### Standard K.5: Liturgy The student will recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Participate in Mass b. Recognize the Church has liturgical seasons and each season has specific traditions c. Participate in liturgical celebrations **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas To be successful with this standard, students are expected to What does it mean to "worship?" How do we worship? a. Participate in Mass Know at Mass we worship and thank God • Understand the Mass as the perfect way Scripture Catholics pray together to worship God • Participate in Mass in an age-appropriate manner: • genuflect upon entering the pew • correct demonstration of the Sign of the Cross CCC • listening to the homily • genuflect when exiting the pew Recognize Jesus is present at Mass, most especially in the Eucharist Begin to understand at Mass the community gathers and remembers the words and actions of Jesus at the Last Supper • Know the priest was chosen by God and leads us in prayer at Mass • Talk about Sunday as the Lord's Day b. Recognize the Church has liturgical seasons and each season has specific traditions • Talk about the liturgical seasons of Advent, Christmas, Lent, Holy Week, Easter, and Ordinary Time c. Participate in liturgical celebrations Participate in activities during liturgical celebrations including, but not limited to Living Rosary, All Saints Day, Advent, Feast of the Immaculate Conception, Christmas, Epiphany, Lent, Easter, Pentecost, May Crowning

Vocabulary: Genuflect, liturgical seasons	
---	--

#### Standard K.6: Sacraments The student understands the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Recognize the Sacraments are signs of God's love</li> <li>b. Identify Baptism as the moment they are welcomed into the</li> <li>c. Identify signs and symbols of Baptism</li> <li>d. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass, most especially in the Euce</li> <li>e. Recognize Jesus gave us the Eucharist at the Last Supper</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Recognize the sacraments are signs of God's love</li> <li>Defines a sacrament as a sign given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.</li> <li>Identify Baptism and Eucharist as Sacraments</li> <li>Grow in appreciation for the gifts of the Sacraments</li> <li>Each sacrament is celebrated in a special way and with special holy objects and actions</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	When do we "see" Jesus? What is a sacrament? What is the Eucharist? What is Grace? Why do we use water? How does the Church welcome new members? What is God's grace?
<ul> <li>b. Identify Baptism as the moment they are welcomed into the Church as children of God <ul> <li>Recognize the significance of Baptism</li> <li>Baptism takes away sin</li> <li>It gives us a share in God's life (grace)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>It makes us a part of God's family, the Church</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>c. Identify signs and symbols of Baptism</li> <li>In the Sacrament of Baptism, the gestures and words used are important         <ul> <li>The words of Baptism: "I baptize you in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit."</li> <li>The signs and symbols of Baptism include water, light, oil, white garment</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1131
d. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass, most especially in the Eucharist	

<ul> <li>We owe God worship and the greatest form of worship is offered at the Holy Mass         <ul> <li>We must behave appropriately and with reverence in church</li> <li>God wants us to go to Mass every Sunday and Holy Days</li> </ul> </li> <li>In Holy Eucharist, the whole Christ is truly present body, blood, soul, and divinity - in the appearance of bread and wine.</li> <li>Recognize Jesus gave us the Eucharist at the Last Supper             <ul></ul></li></ul>	
Vocabulary: Baptism, Eucharist, Mass, Sacrament, Worship	

Benchmarks

#### Standard K.7A: Morality The student will recognize God calls us to love Him and other people.

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do



<ul> <li>a. Recognize God is Love and God loves us.</li> <li>b. Develop an awareness of the difference between right/wrong.</li> <li>c. Recognize we sin when we fail to love God and each other.</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with his standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Recognize God is Love and God loves us.</li> <li>Recognize the Great Commandment as love God and love your neighbor as yourself.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Develop an awareness of the difference between right/wrong. <ul> <li>Recognize our actions affect others</li> <li>Accept responsibility for individual actions.</li> <li>Talk about actions that are loving and good <ul> <li>Demonstrate honesty, sharing, and respect for others' needs.</li> <li>Recognize the importance of always telling the truth.</li> <li>Demonstrate obedience and respect to parents, teachers, and other legitimate authorities.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Recognize we sin when we fail to love God and each other. <ul> <li>Identify God gives the gift of free will to choose what is</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	What does God teach us? What actions show God we love Him?
	Scripture
	Gen 1:27 Mt 22:34-40 Mk 10:17-20 Lk 10:25-28; 15:11-32 Col 1:15 2 Cor 4:4
<ul><li>good.</li><li>Define sin as choosing to disobey God's law in thought,</li></ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>word and deed.</li> <li>Recognize sin wounds our relationship with God and each other.</li> <li>Recognize God forgives our sins.</li> <li>God forgives sins because He is merciful and all-powerful.</li> <li>Vocabulary: The Great Commandment, free will, obedience, sin</li> </ul>	1700-07       1849-50         1723       1874         1724       1996         1803       2052         1805-09       2055         1833

#### Standard K.7B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

#### Empowering God's Children

K-5 Introductory Video

- Lesson 1 Physical Boundaries: Safe and Unsafe Touching Rules
- Lesson 2 Safe Adults, Safe Touches, and Special Safe Adults Recognize the correct way to demonstrate love of family
- a. Identify members of their families
- b. Demonstrate respect for the personal space of others
- c. Discuss safe touching

#### Standard K.8: Theology of the Body (TOB) The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Express creation is a gift from God who is loving. (TOB 13:2-3; CCC 301, 356)
- b. Discuss it is unique to human beings to care for creation. (TOB 6:4; CCC 307, 373)
- c. Recognize the human person has a special relationship with God in comparison to animals. (TOB 5-6; CCC 356, 358, 380)
- d. Discuss how man images the communion of God; three persons in one God. (TOB 5-7, 9:2-9:3, 19:1; CCC 299, 343, 355-357)
- e. Compare the special dignity of man's work to the activity of animals. (cf. TOB 5:4; CCC 307, 342-343,378)

<b>Essential Knowledge</b>	<b>Essential Questions</b>
Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet	Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big
benchmarks	ideas
Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB material	

#### Standard K.9: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize our talents are gifts from God and we can use them to help others.
- b. Discuss every human person has worth unlike any other creation.
- c. Demonstrate a willingness to work with others and cooperate and share.
- d. Demonstrate an awareness of the poor and recognize the need to help them.
- e. Participate in simple outreach projects.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to: a. Recognize our talents are gifts from God and we can use them to help others	How can we show God's love to others?
<ul> <li>Expand their natural sense of awe in the created world</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>All good things are gifts from God</li> <li>God makes each of us in His image and likeness and each person is special and good</li> <li>Discuss every human person has worth unlike any other creation.</li> <li>Expand their natural sense of awe in the created world</li> <li>God makes each of us in His image and likeness</li> </ul>	Gen 1:1-18; 2:1-25
and each person is special and good c. Demonstrate a willingness to work with others and cooperate	ссс
<ul> <li>and share.</li> <li>Recognize Jesus wants us to love one another, and we are called to love our neighbor <ul> <li>We are to follow the example of Jesus and obey His teachings</li> <li>Cultivate the human virtues of obedience, respect, responsibility, helpfulness, and kindness</li> <li>Practice saying "please," "thank you," "I'm sorry," and "I forgive you"</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Demonstrate an awareness of the poor and recognize the need</li> </ul>	1 279-324 355-58 369-73 873 931 1700-06 1711 2415-18

<ul> <li>Discuss, as image-bearers of God, every human person has worth unlike any other creation</li> <li>e. Participate in simple, age-appropriate outreach projects</li> </ul>
cabulary: Parish

#### Standard K.10: Prayer The student will recognize prayer is talking and listening to God.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Recite traditional prayers</li> <li>b. Identify several specific times for prayer</li> <li>c. Identify the Rosary as a prayer</li> <li>d. Demonstrates spontaneous prayer</li> <li>e. Genuflect toward the presence of the Blessed Sacrament/E</li> <li>f. Participate in a retreat experience</li> </ul>	Eucharist
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Recite traditional prayers Identify Church as a special place to pray Talk about how to show respect in Church Know prayer is talking to God Learn by heart and recite the traditional prayers of: genuflection – method and meaning prayer before meals prayer after meals Our Father (the Lord's Prayer) Sign of the Cross Hail Mary Glory Be	<ul><li>How do I talk to God?</li><li>How does God talk to me?</li></ul>
	Scripture
	ссс
<ul> <li>Guardian Angel Prayer</li> <li>b. Identify several specific times for prayer</li> <li>Specific times for prayer include morning, mealtime, before bed</li> <li>Talk about different way to pray: alone, with classmates, with family</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>c. Identify the Rosary as a prayer <ul> <li>Identify the Rosary as a prayer of devotion</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Demonstrates spontaneous prayer</li> <li>e. Genuflect toward the presence of Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament/Eucharist</li> </ul>	

|--|--|

### 1<sup>st</sup> Grade

Christ

**ב**.

Life

#### The student will:

Faith

**Profession of** 

#### •Creed:

oUnderstand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).

#### •Trinity:

oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

#### •Scripture:

oRecognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

#### •Church History:

oUnderstand the Church as the people of God throughout the world. •Liturgy:

Mystery

Christian

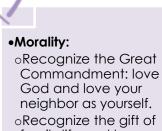
j

**Celebration** 

 Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church

#### •Sacraments:

•Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



family life and human sexuality.Theology of the Body:

•Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

•Catholic Social Teachings:

oUnderstand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### •Prayer: oUnderstand the types of prayer and that prayer is a relationship between God and man.

#### Content Area: Theology

#### Standard 1.1: Creed The student will understand Christians share common beliefs (shared in creeds).



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize each person's human dignity comes from being loved by God and called by God to a life of holiness
- b. Identify rights and responsibilities of membership in: family, neighborhood, parish, and civil society
- c. Compare loving choices to selfish choices in community

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to: a. Recognize each person's human dignity comes from being loved by God and called by God to a life of holiness	What do we believe? How do we show we belong?
<ul> <li>Expand their sense of wonder, the awe of God, and gratitude for His creation</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Recognize God the Father as Creator of Heaven and Earth (all is visible and invisible)</li> <li>Recognize God made each of us in His image; human beings are the highest of God's earthly creatures         <ul> <li>Our human dignity comes from being loved by God</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Gen 1:27 Lk 10:25-28; 15:11-32 Col 1:15 2 Cor 4:4 Mt 22:34-40 Mk 10:17-20
<ul><li>Dignity is having worth or value</li><li>God calls each of to a life of holiness</li></ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>God made us to know, love and serve Him so we can be happy with Him forever</li> <li>God gives us talents and gifts to share with others and to glorify Him</li> <li>Identify rights and responsibilities of membership in: family, neighborhood, parish, and civil society         <ul> <li>Identify their rights and responsibilities as members of a</li> <li>Family: Family is the basic and first community</li> <li>Neighborhood</li> <li>Parish: Family and friends comprise a</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	309-324 1700-07 1723 1724 1803 1805-09 1833 1849-50 1874 1996 2052 2055

parish/school community • Civil society: Communities work together to help many people c. Compare loving choices to selfish choices in community • Understand we make choices to love God and others • Distinguish between right and wrong through thoughts and action • Develop an awareness of our need to be sorry for our wrongful thoughts and actions • Compare how to choose actions that are loving versus actions that are selfish Loving choices include common good Selfish choices include individual gain • Recognize human beings want what is good and choose what makes them happy **Vocabulary:** dignity

Benchmarks

#### Standard 1.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do         a. Identify the Persons of the Holy Trinity         b. Define Heaven	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Identify the Persons of the Holy Trinity</li> <li>Recognize we believe in the Blessed/Holy Trinity - one</li> </ul>	What is heaven? What is the Trinity?
God in Three Divine Persons	Scripture
<ul> <li>Recognize the three Persons of the Trinity         <ul> <li>Identify God the Father the First Person of the Trinity</li> <li>Understand God is the Creator of Heaven and Earth, of all things visible and invisible</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Gen 1:1-31; 2:1-25 Lk 1:26-38; 2:1-20; 2:41-52 Mt 1:18-2:15; 3:13-17 Rom 8:26, 27
<ul> <li>Identify Jesus, God the Son, as the Second Person of the Trinity</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>Understand Jesus is the Savior</li> <li>Discuss Jesus' life, death, and resurrection</li> <li>Identity God the Holy Spirit is the Third Person of the Trinity</li> <li>Identify the Holy Spirit as one with the Father and the Son</li> <li>The Holy Spirit lives within us and gives us the gift of grace</li> <li>Know we receive the Holy Spirit at Baptism</li> <li>Understand the Holy Spirit is a helper, guide, and dwells within us</li> </ul>	198-242 232-33 237-39 290-308 430 683 731 1023-1029
<ul> <li>b. Define Heaven</li> <li>Define Heaven as eternal life with God the Father, Jesus the Son, the Holy Spirit [Trinity], the Virgin Mary, the angels,</li> </ul>	

and all the blessed in the state of supreme and definitive	
happiness	
<ul> <li>Recognize God loves us and created us to share life with</li> </ul>	
him in heaven, our true home	
<ul> <li>God loves each of us and want us to be happy with Him forever in Heaven</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>God made us to know, love and serve Him and, so, come to Heaven with Him</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Every person is made for God who is in heaven</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>God makes each of us in His image and likeness and each person</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Understand Angels are pure spirits who serve God and act as our Guardians</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>The angels and Saints are in Heaven with God</li> <li>God gives each person a Guardian Angel to help us to get to heaven</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>They guide and protect us</li> </ul>	
Vocabulary: Trinity, Heaven, Angels	

#### Standard 1.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Construct a deeper reverence for the Word of God</li> <li>b. Develop a beginning understanding of the structure and organization of the Bible</li> <li>c. Relate Biblical narratives.</li> <li>d. Identify the readings at Mass as Sacred Scripture</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Construct a deeper reverence for the Word of God</li> <li>Know the Bible is the story of God's love for us <ul> <li>Develop a deepened reverence for the Holy Bible as the Word of God</li> <li>Reverence is expressed through words, silence, and gestures</li> <li>Identify various terms to identify the Word of God, including Bible, Sacred Scripture, Readings</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Develop a beginning understanding of the structure and organization of the Bible</li> <li>Recognize the Holy Bible is comprised of the Old and New Testaments</li> <li>Identify the Gospels as the narratives of the life of Christ from Sacred Scripture</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Relate Biblical narratives. <ul> <li>Creation,</li> <li>Moses,</li> <li>Birth of Jesus,</li> <li>Paschal Mystery of Jesus,</li> <li>Pentecost,</li> <li>Good Samaritan,</li> <li>Various Parables and Miracles of Jesus.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Identify the readings at Mass as Sacred Scripture to help us know</li> </ul>	When do we read the Bible?   What is Sacred Scripture?   Tell me a Bible story?     Scripture     CCC   27   52   81   105   289

what to believe
<b>Vocabulary:</b> Bible, Sacred Scripture, Word of God, Parables, Miracles, Paschal Mystery, Old Testament, New Testament, Gospel

#### Standard 1.4: Church History The student will understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.



Benchmarks         Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do         a. Recognize the universal Church as including the people of God throughout the world         b. Identify key people in the Church         c. Listen to and retell stories of the lives of key Saints	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, the students are expected to: <ul> <li>a. Recognize the universal Church as including the people of God throughout the world</li> <li>Recognize the Church as established by Jesus to continue his work and presence in the World</li> <li>Understand the Church as God's family and The Body of Christ</li> <li>She has many members, different roles</li> <li>We join the Church through Baptism</li> <li>Expand the definition of Church as the people of God, including the local parish and all baptized people</li> <li>Recognize the parish is the gathering of God's people to worship and serve</li> <li>Recognize the family is the basic and first community</li> <li>Recognize family and friends comprise a parish/school community</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Why do we have a Pope? What does it mean to be ordained? Who is a Saint? Who is your Patron Saint?
	Scripture
	Col 3:18-21 Acts 2:42-47 Jn 1:7
<ul> <li>Experience how communities work together to help many people</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>Understand the Church has a mission given to her by Jesus, evangelization         <ul> <li>Know through Baptism we are all part of this mission</li> <li>Discuss way to live out this mission in our live</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1 328-336 484-511 737-39

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

0	Our Lady of Guadalupe (Patron Saint of the Americas)
0	
0	
0	Blessed Carlo Acutis
0	St. Dominic Savio
0	Blessed Imelda
0	St. Tarcisius
0	St. Clare of Assisi
<b>Vocabulary:</b> The Church (the universal Catholic Church), vocations, laity	

# Standard 1.5: Liturgy The student will recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church.



Benchmarks         Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do         a. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass, in the Word, and in the Eucharist         b. Recognize the parts of the sanctuary         c. Demonstrate reverent and appropriate participation in Church liturgies         d. Recognize and participate in the seasons of the liturgical year	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass, in the Word, and in the Eucharist</li> <li>Experience Mass as a celebration of God's love for us and the primary way to worship God</li> <li>Understand Mass is celebrated in the church building, where the parish family gathers to worship God</li> <li>Recognize Jesus is truly present at Mass, he is in the Word and in the Eucharist</li> <li>Understand at Mass we hear the Word of God</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Recognize the parts of the sanctuary including: <ul> <li>the altar, tabernacle, sanctuary lamp, Baptismal font, crucifix, ambo/lectern</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Demonstrate reverent and appropriate participation in Church liturgies <ul> <li>Attend the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass.</li> <li>Recognize and participate the seasons of the liturgical year</li> <li>Recognize and participate in important seasons in the liturgical calendar, including Sunday as the Lord's Day, Ordinary Time, Advent, Christmas, Lent, Holy Week, and Easter</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How as Catholics do we worship? What are some of the things we do when we are worshiping at Mass?
	Scripture
	ссс

#### Standard 1.6: Sacraments The student will understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do		
<ul> <li>a. Identify Baptism and Eucharist as sacraments</li> <li>b. Broaden the understanding of the Sacrament of Baptism</li> <li>c. Recognize Baptism washes away original sin and gives sanctifying grace</li> <li>d. Explain the signs and symbols of Baptism</li> </ul>		
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Identify Baptism and Eucharist as Sacraments</li> <li>Defines a sacrament as an outward sign given to us by Jesus which gives us grace (CCC 1131)</li> <li>Recognize the seven sacraments as special signs of God's love</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Broaden the understanding of the Sacrament of Baptism <ul> <li>Define Baptism as the means by which we are incorporated into the Church, become members of Christ, and share in his mission</li> <li>Develop deep understanding of the Sacrament of Baptism</li> <li>C. Recognize Baptism washes away original sin and gives sanctifying grace</li> <li>Share the effects of Baptism: <ul> <li>Takes away sin (original Sin and personal sin)</li> <li>Gives sanctifying grace</li> <li>Grace helps us to live a good life here on earth</li> <li>Grace enables us eventually to live the life in Heaven</li> <li>Makes us members of the Church</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	What is a sacrament? What is original sin? Where do we get original sin? Why is water important?	
	Scripture	
	ссс	
	1131	

d. Explain the signs and symbols of Baptism

the Baptismal font, the holy water, the candle, the white garment are signs of the new live in Christ
Understand the meaning of additional holy objects (sacramentals)

Recognize some holy objects used by the Church: Holy water, crucifix, candles, blessed medals, rosary, statues

Vocabulary: Sacraments, Baptism, Eucharist, grace

#### Standard 1.7A: Morality The student will recognize the Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as yourself.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Recognize their actions / decisions have consequences that affect others. b. Determine the difference between morally correct or incorrect when making decisions. c. Recognize evil exists in the world d. Recite from heart the Great Commandment: Love God and love your neighbor as yourself. **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas What does God teach us? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Recognize their actions / decisions have consequences that What actions show God we love Him? affect others. Recognize human beings are created in God's image • Recognize human beings want what is good and chose what makes them happy Scripture • Understand we make choices to love God and Gen 1:27 others Distinguish between right and wrong in thoughts Mt 22:34-40 0 and actions Mk 10:17-20 Develop an awareness of our need to be sorry for Lk 10:25-28; 15:11-32 0 our wronaful thoughts and actions and that Col 1:15 through God's forgiveness our relationship is 2 Cor 4:4 restored (reconciliation). • Discuss how to choose actions that are good CCC b. Determine the difference between morally correct or incorrect when making decisions. 1700-07 • Recognize human relationships are built on respect and 1723 love of themselves and others 1724 • Demonstrate honesty, sharing, and respect for others' 1803 needs 1805-09 • Demonstrate and justify obedience and respect to 1833 parents, teachers, and other legitimate authorities 1849-50 • Understand sin wounds our relationship with God and 1874 each other 1996

<ul> <li>Understand sin is failing to love God, other people, and ourselves</li> <li>Define sin as choosing to disobey God's law in thought, word, deed or omission.</li> <li>Describe that God forgives sins because He is merciful and all-powerful.</li> <li>Recognize morality as an invitation to respond freely to God's love, who is always ready to forgive.</li> <li>God gives us the free will to choose what is good.</li> <li>Recognize evil exists in the world</li> <li>Introduce students that evil impacted the world at the Fall of Adam and Eve</li> <li>Recite from heart the Great Commandment: Love God and love your neighbor as yourself.</li> <li>The Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as ourselfs</li> <li>Recognize the Great Commandment asks us to love God with our whole heart, soul and mind and our neighbor as ourselves</li> <li>Know the Ten Commandments are the explanation for the Great Commandment</li> </ul>	2052 2055
---	--------------

### Standard 1.7B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

Empowering God's Children

K-5 Introductory Video Lesson 3 – Boundaries

Lesson 4 – Secrets, Surprises and Promises Identify the members of their families

- a. Recognize they are all brothers and sisters in God's family
- b. Demonstrate respect for the personal space of others
- c. Explain how families pray together
- d. Identify members of the Holy Family and recognize them as models for our families

#### Standard 1.8: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Express a sense of wonder for all of God's creation. (TOB 2-3, 13:2; CCC 299)</li> <li>b. Recognize the goodness of creation. (TOB 13:3; CCC 280, 339)"</li> <li>c. Express every person is a gift from God. (TOB 13:2-4, 14:4, 15, 16:3-4, 17, 18:3-19:1, 19:3; CCC 356-358, 371-372)</li> <li>d. Recognize human beings manifest their inner life through their body language. (TOB 19:4-5; CCC 2521-2524)</li> <li>e. Recognize true freedom comes by choosing the good. (TOB 13:3; CCC 357, 1678, 1730, 1733)"</li> <li>f. Recognize each person is unique and unrepeatable. (TOB 20:5; CCC 357, 366)</li> <li>g. Recognize God calls us to make a gift of ourselves in love. (TOB 46:6, 78:3; CCC 357, 1878, 2196, Gaudium et Spes 24:3)</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum	

#### Standard 1.9: Social Justice The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize God calls us to share our gifts with everyone.
- b. Recognize human dignity is within all races, sexes, and the rights of all people.
- c. Identify ways they can serve at home and in the community.
- d. Participate in school, church and/or community service projects.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Recognize God calls us to share our gifts with everyone</li> <li>Understand work in school is an expression of one of God's gifts</li> </ul>	What gifts have you received from God? How can you serve your home and community?
<ul> <li>Know work deserves respect</li> <li>Recognize human dignity is within all races, sexes, and the rights</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>of all people</li> <li>Know every person has God-given rights and all humans are to be treated with dignity         <ul> <li>Understand responsibilities are responses to rights</li> <li>Identify right and wrong actions and thoughts</li> </ul> </li> <li>Understand every person must have a sense of</li> </ul>	
responsibility for all people c. Identify ways they can serve at home and in the community	ссс
<ul> <li>Develop an awareness of what it means to be poor</li> <li>Appreciate creation as a gift from God         <ul> <li>Recognize our responsibility to care for the gift of creation</li> <li>Cultivate the appreciation for all levels of creation</li> <li>Practice care of personal belongings, classroom, school building, and parish grounds</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Participate in school, church, and/or community service projects</li> <li>Participate in celebrations of the environment such as blessings of the animals, Earth Day and others</li> </ul>	

Vocabulary:	
-------------	--

## Standard 1.10: Prayer The student will understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.



	777777777777777777777777777777777777777
<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Define prayer and what it means to pray.</li> <li>b. Describe appropriate times for prayer</li> <li>c. Participate in praying the Rosary and engaging in spontand.</li> <li>d. Genuflect toward the presence of Jesus in the Blessed Sacie</li> <li>e. Demonstrate mastery of traditional prayers</li> <li>f. Participate in a retreat experience</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Define prayer and what it means to pray Know prayer is talking and listening to God Recognize the different types of prayer: praise, thanksgiving, petition, sorrow Review and recite the traditional prayers of: prayer before meals prayer after meals Our Father (the Lord's Prayer) Sign of the Cross Hail Mary Glory Be (Doxology) Guardian Angel Prayer Simple aspirations - short daily Catholic prayers which are easy to memorize, such as "Jesus, Mary, and Joseph, I love you; save souls" or "Sacred Heart of Jesus, I place all my trust in You"	Why do people pray? When do we pray?
	Scripture
	ссс
<ul> <li>b. Describe appropriate times for prayer</li> <li>Recognize some prayers are said at specific times which might include morning, mealtime, and before bed</li> </ul>	

	<ul> <li>Talk about different way to pray: alone, with classmates, with family</li> <li>Recognize during Mass, people participate in choral prover</li> </ul>
c.	prayer Participate in praying the Rosary and engaging in spontaneous prayer
	<ul> <li>Recognize and pray the Rosary as a prayer of to God through the intercession of the Blessed Mary</li> <li>demonstrate spontaneous prayer</li> </ul>
d.	. Genuflect toward the presence of Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament
e.	Demonstrate mastery of traditional prayers learned in Kindergarten
f.	Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.
Voca	bulary: Prayer, praise, Lord's Prayer

# 2<sup>nd</sup> Grade

Life in

# The student will:

Profession of Faith

•Creed: oUnderstand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds. •Trinity:

oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

•Scripture:

oRecognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

- •Church History:
- •Understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.

•Liturgy: oRecognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church •Sacraments:

**Mystery** 

Christian

**Celebration of** 

•Understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



 Recognize the Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as yourself.
 Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.
 Theology of the Body:

 Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

•Catholic Social Teachings:

oUnderstand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation. •Prayer: oUnderstand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.

Prayer

Christian

### Standard 2.1: Creed The student will understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize the human person has dignity and worth because he/she is made in the image and likeness of God
- b. Recognize the human person is made with a body and soul, including intellect and free will

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Recognize the human person has dignity and worth because he/she is made in the image and likeness of God</li> <li>Understand all people are made in the image and likeness of God</li> <li>Understand as image-bearers of God, every person has dignity and worth</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Recognize the human person is made with a body and soul, including intellect and free will <ul> <li>Understand God gave us an intellect and free will</li> <li>Free will: ability to make independent choices</li> <li>Intellect: the ability to know and understand truth</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	What makes us human? Who is responsible for our choices?
	Scripture
	Gen 1:27 Lk 15:11-32 Col 1:15 2 Cor 4:4
	CCC
Vocabulary: dignity, free will, intellect	242-45 1700-07

# Standard 2.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.



<ul><li>a. Identify the Persons and missions of the Holy Trinity</li><li>b. Describe Jesus Christ as truly God and truly human</li></ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Identify the Persons and missions of the Holy Trinity</li> <li>God the Father as Creator <ul> <li>Know all life comes from God</li> </ul> </li> <li>God the Son as Savior <ul> <li>Know the name Jesus means Savior – Jesus dies to save us</li> <li>Identify the Paschal Mystery as Jesus' Passion, Death, Resurrection and Ascension</li> </ul> </li> <li>God the Holy Spirit as Sanctifier <ul> <li>The Holy Spirit lives within us, gives us the gift of grace and helps us make right choices</li> <li>Sanctify means to make holy</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Describe Jesus Christ as truly God and truly human <ul> <li>Know Jesus is the Son of God and Son of Mary</li> <li>The Incarnation – Jesus, the Son, is made man; thus, Jesus Christ is truly God and truly human</li> <li>Understand Jesus promises to remain with us always through his presence in the Eucharist/Blessed Sacrament</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	Who is Jesus? What role does the Trinity play in my life?
	Scripture
	Gen 1:20-31 Mt 28:16-20 Mk 1:9-11 Lk 3:21-22 Rom 8:26, 27
	ссс
	234 243 253-55 423

### Standard 2.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do		
<ul> <li>a. Demonstrates consistent reverence for the Word of God</li> <li>b. Distinguish the division of the Old and New Testaments and recognize they are comprised of smaller books</li> <li>c. Summarize the Biblical narrative of Creation</li> <li>d. Retell the Biblical narrative of the Fall</li> <li>e. Recall Scriptural stories which recount Jesus' power to forgive</li> <li>f. Identify the readings at Mass as Sacred Scripture</li> <li>g. Recognize the importance of Jesus's life and ministry including teachings and miracles</li> </ul>		
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to:</li> <li>a. Develop a consistent reverence for the Holy Bible as the Word of God</li> <li>Know the Bible is the story of God's love for us</li> </ul>	How do we know about Jesus? How do we read the Bible? What does it mean to be "made in the image of God?"	
<ul> <li>Identify various terms to identify the Word of God, including Bible, sacred Scripture, Readings</li> <li>Reverence is expressed through words, silence, and gestures (attentive to actions of others during Mass)</li> <li>Distinguish the division of the Old and New Testaments and recognize they are comprised of smaller books</li> <li>Important Old Testament books include Genesis, Exodus, and Psalms</li> <li>Important New Testament books include the four Gospels</li> </ul>	Scripture           Eph 1:7-10           Rom 1:19-20           Gen 2:4-3:24; 6:11–9:19; Chapters 12-17; 22:1-17           Ex Chapters 2 & 3           Mt 9:1-8           Mk 2:1-12           Lk 5:17-26; 15:3-7; 23:39-43	
<ul> <li>c. Summarize the Biblical narrative of Creation <ul> <li>God created the natural world</li> <li>Man is made in the image of God</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Retell the Biblical narrative of the Fall <ul> <li>retell the story of Adam and Eve</li> <li>understand Original Sin</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. Recall Scriptural stories which recount Jesus' power to forgive <ul> <li>the Healing of the Paralytic,</li> <li>Parable of the Found Sheep,</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	CCC 51, 52 287-88 355-84 385-421	

Catholic Diocese of Richmond

• Parable of the Lost Coin, • The Prodigal Son • Good Thief at the Crucifixion f. Identify the readings at Mass as Sacred Scripture • First Reading (Old Testament) • Responsorial Psalm (Book of Psalms) • Second Reading (New Testament) • Gospel (one of the 4 evangelists) g. Recognize the importance of Jesus's life and ministry including teachings and miracles • Wedding Feast at Cana • Healing the Blind Man • Walking on Water • Multiplying the Loaves and Fishes Beatitudes Vocabulary: Original Sin, Forgiveness of Sin, Gospel, evangelists

### Standard 2.4: Church History The student will understand the Church as the people of God throughout the world.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Expand the definition of "Church"</li> <li>b. Recognize the ways to serve in the Church</li> <li>c. Explain apostolic succession</li> <li>d. Review key people of our faith</li> <li>e. Expand the definition of "saint"</li> <li>f. Listen to, read and/or retell stories of the lives of saints, especially saints that have a strong devotion to the Eucharist and Reconciliation, their patron saint and the patron saint or special event of their parish name</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Expand the definition of "Church"</li> <li>Expand definition of Church as the people of God, the Body of Christ, and the Temple of the Holy Spirit (CCC 804, 805, 809)</li> <li>Explain the Church includes people throughout the world, the local community, and the liturgical assembly (CCC Glossary)</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Recognize the ways to serve in the Church <ul> <li>Identify various roles in the Church:</li> <li>Pope as visible head of the Church; he leads the Catholic Church</li> <li>Bishops, and the successors of the apostles; they lead a diocese</li> <li>Priests; they are the Bishop's representative who actively guide and lead the faithful through the celebration of the Mass and Sacraments</li> <li>Deacons; they are the priests' helpers in the parish</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How do I live my life like a Saint? How can I serve the Church? What impact does the Eucharist have on our lives?
	Scripture
	Mt 4:18-20; 22:37-40; 28:18-20 Mk 16:13 Lk 1:26-38, 46-56; 3:11 Jn 19:25-27 Col 3:19-21 Acts 2:42-47 1 Jn 1:7
	ссс
	1 461 490-91 495-96 737-39 782

<ul> <li>Religious (Sisters, Brothers): they serve the Church</li> <li>Laity: they serve God in the world</li> <li>Name the names of the current Pope, Bishop of Richmond, Pastor/Chaplain of school.</li> <li>Know the meaning of vocation</li> <li>Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single</li> <li>Ife, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Laity: they serve God in the world</li> <li>Name the names of the current Pope, Bishop of Richmond, Pastor/Chaplain of school.</li> <li>Know the meaning of vocation</li> <li>Know the meaning of vocation</li> <li>Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Vocation is a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Explain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Name the names of the current Pope, Bishop of Richmond, Pastor/Chaplain of school.</li> <li>Know the meaning of vocation</li> <li>Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Know a vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Less gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
of Richmond, Pastor/Chaplain of school. Know the meaning of vocation Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him. Know a vocation is a gift from God Know everyone has a vocation which is lived Understand one must pray to know one's Vocation Ile Understand one must pray to know one's Vocation Ile Ile Vocation Ile Vocation Ile Vocation Ile Vocation Ile Vocation Ile Vocation Ile Vocation
<ul> <li>Know the meaning of vocation</li> <li>Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Know a vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's lifes</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Lexplain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Vocation is a unique calling from God; each person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Know a vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's lives</li> <li>Vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Lexplain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> <li>Vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Yocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Yocation which is lived you have a vocation you have a vocation which is lived you have a vocation when you have a vocation and whether of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>person's unique way to love and serve Him.</li> <li>Know a vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's</li> <li>Vocation</li> <li>I198-99</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single</li> <li>Infe, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> <li>956-57</li> <li>966</li> <li>971-72</li> <li>971-72</li></ul>
<ul> <li>Know a vocation is a gift from God</li> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Lexplain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Know everyone has a vocation which is lived out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's</li> <li>Vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Explain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>out in unique ways in life</li> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's</li> <li>vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single</li> <li< td=""></li<></ul>
<ul> <li>Understand one must pray to know one's vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Explain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>vocation</li> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Explain apostolic succession</li> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Identify the main vocational calls in life: single life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life</li> <li>Explain apostolic succession <ul> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Review key people of our faith <ul> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
life, marriage, priesthood and consecrated religious life 2204 2685 c. Explain apostolic succession Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests. d. Review key people of our faith Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church
religious life 2685 c. Explain apostolic succession • Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests. d. Review key people of our faith • Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church
<ul> <li>c. Explain apostolic succession <ul> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Review key people of our faith <ul> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul> </li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Jesus gave His authority to the Apostles who in turn passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests.</li> <li>d. Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
passed on His authority to the bishops and the priests. d. Review key people of our faith • Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church
<ul> <li>d. Review key people of our faith</li> <li>Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church</li> </ul>
Mary as the Mother of Jesus and Mother of the Church
<ul> <li>Joseph as the husband of Mary, the foster father of Jesus,</li> </ul>
and the patron of the Universal Church
e. Expand the definition of "saint"
<ul> <li>A saint is one who is in Heaven and who has answered</li> <li>the universal early to believe</li> </ul>
the universal call to holiness
Universal call to holiness means all men and women
are called to live lives of holiness
f. Listen to, read and/or retell stories of the lives of saints,
<ul> <li>especially saints:</li> <li>saints that have a strong devotion to the Eucharist</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>sains indicate a short devolution to the Eucharist and Reconciliation</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>St. Thomas Aquinas</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>St. Peter Julian Eymard</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Pope St. John Paul II</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Blessed Imelda Lambertini</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>St. Tarcisius</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>St. Dominic Savio</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>St. Francisco Marto</li> </ul>
<ul> <li>Mother Teresa</li> </ul>

|--|--|

### Standard 2.5: Liturgy The student will recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Identify the basic structure of the Mass</li> <li>b. Participate more fully in Mass</li> <li>c. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass in the Scripture and in th</li> <li>d. Participate in seasonal liturgical celebrations</li> <li>e. Articulate the seasons of the liturgical year</li> </ul>	ie Eucharist
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Identify the basic structure of the Mass</li> <li>Grow in love and understanding of the Mass</li> <li>Know and understand the composition (basic structure) of the Liturgy (Mass)</li> <li>Introductory Rites</li> <li>Liturgy of the Word</li> <li>Liturgy of the Eucharist</li> <li>Concluding Rites</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Participate more fully in the Mass</li> <li>Understand the obligation to attend Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation</li> <li>Model reverent and appropriate participation in Church liturgies, especially the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass</li> <li>Know and partake in appropriate gestures during Mass</li> <li>Know and articulate responses during Mass, including songs</li> <li>Know the roles of those present at the Mass</li> </ul>	How as Catholics do we worship? What are some of the things we do when we are worshiping at Mass? Why are there different parts of the Mass?
	Scripture
	ссс
<ul> <li>Identify the vestments worn by the celebrant</li> <li>Identify the vessels used at Mass</li> <li>Understand more fully the Mass and Eucharist as a(n)</li> <li>memorial</li> </ul>	

- act of thanks and praise
- sacrifice
- source of grace
- source and sign of unity
- Recognize the Eucharist as "thanksgiving and praise to the Father; the sacrificial memorial of Christ and his Body; the presence of Christ by the power of his word and of his Spirit" (CCC 1358)
- c. Recognize Jesus is present at Mass in the Scripture and in the Eucharist
  - Recognize the connection with the Last Supper and the celebration of Mass
  - Distinguish between everyday bread and the Eucharistic bread (the Host)
  - The Host is consecrated into the Body, Blood, Soul, and Divinity in the Liturgy of the Eucharist
- d. Participate in seasonal liturgical celebrations including:
  - Living Rosary
  - All Saints Day
  - Advent
  - Feast of the Immaculate Conception
  - Christmas
  - Epiphany
  - Lent
  - Stations of the Cross
  - Easter
  - Pentecost
  - May Crowning
- e. Articulate the seasons of the liturgical year
  - Celebrate Jesus Christ and learn to follow him by using readings of Ordinary time
  - Understand the Paschal triduum as the three-day celebration of Jesus' passion, death, and resurrection
  - Articulate the seasons of:
    - Advent
    - Christmas
    - Ordinary Time
    - o Lent

# Catholic Diocese of Richmond

• Easter	
Vocabulary: Mass, Holy Days of Obligation, Host, liturgical	

**Benchmarks** 

# Standard 2.6: Sacraments The student will understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



#### Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Identify the seven sacraments b. Examine the foundational role of Baptism and its connection to the other sacraments especially Reconciliation c. Explain the Eucharist was instituted at the Last Supper by Jesus and is the real presence of Jesus Christ, Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity d. Define covenant as establishing a sacred relationship and identify examples of covenants e. Identify the form, matter, and minister of Baptism, Reconciliation, and Eucharist f. Explain how we are foraiven through the sacrament of Reconciliation, our relationship with God and the community is restored g. Demonstrate the procedure and frequency for celebrating the sacraments of Reconciliation and Eucharist h. Identify the preparations for and effects of fruitful reception of Holy Communion (CCC 1385-1405) i. Explore the Eucharistic devotions which follow from Christ's Real Presence, including visits to the Blessed Sacrament, Adoration, and Benediction Recognize the Old Testament symbols and retell stories which foretell the Eucharist (i.e. Abraham and Isaac, Passover, Manna, i. Multiplication of the Loaves, etc.) **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inguiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas What is a sacrament? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Identify the seven sacraments What is a covenant? • Articulate the definition of a Sacrament as an effective What is forgiveness? sign given to us by Jesus which gives us grace (CCC Why do we do penance? 1131) Identify the seven Sacraments Scripture • Sacraments of Christian Initiation: Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist • Sacraments of Healing: Reconciliation, Anointing of the Sick CCC • Sacraments at the Service of Communion: Holy Orders, Matrimony 1131

- Recognize multiple names given to the same Sacrament
  - Reconciliation, Confession, Penance

- Eucharist, Communion
- b. Examine the foundational role of Baptism and its connection to the other sacraments especially Reconciliation
  - Identify baptism as the sacrament which removes sin and gives sanctifying grace, making the baptized person a member of the Church
  - Review the key elements of Baptism
  - Baptism's connection to the other sacraments
- c. Explain the Eucharist was instituted at the Last Supper by Jesus and is the real presence of Jesus Christ, Body, Blood, Soul and Divinity
- d. Define covenant as establishing a sacred relationship and identify examples of covenants
  - A covenant establishes a sacred relationship
  - Recognize Christ instituted the seven sacraments as covenant-making and covenant-renewing oaths
- e. Identify the form, matter, and minister of Baptism, Reconciliation, and Eucharist
  - Conduct a detailed study of the Sacrament of Baptism
    - Review the key elements of Baptism
      - Its institution
      - The matter, form and minister of Baptism
      - The sacramental sign and ministers of Baptism
      - The effects of Baptism
      - The rite of the Baptism
      - Baptism's connection to the other sacraments
    - Signs of Baptism: Water, Oil, Candle, White Garment,
  - Conduct a detailed study of the Sacrament of Reconciliation
    - Introduce the key elements of Reconciliation
      - Its institution
      - The matter, form, and minister of Reconciliation
      - The sacramental sign and ministers of Reconciliation
      - The effects of Reconciliation

- The rite of the Reconciliation
- Demonstrate the procedure for and frequency of the Sacrament of Reconciliation
- Know Jesus gave his life for us so that we may receive forgiveness.
- Explain through the priest Jesus forgives our sins in the Sacrament of Reconciliation
- Explain how we are forgiven and through the sacrament of Reconciliation, our relationship with God and the community is restored
- Conduct a detailed study of the Sacrament of Eucharist
  - Introduce the key elements of Eucharist
    - Its institution
    - Instituted by Jesus at the Last Supper
    - The matter, form and minister of Eucharist
    - The sacramental sign and ministers of Eucharist
    - The effects of Eucharist
    - The rite of the Eucharist
  - Understand the Real presence of Jesus in the Eucharist
  - Practice preparation for the reception of Communion
    - In the state of grace
    - Live a good life
    - No mortal Sin
    - Pay attention/pray during Mass
    - One hour fast
    - Receive with reverence
    - Make thanksgiving
- f. Explain how we are forgiven through the sacrament of Reconciliation, our relationship with God and the community is restored
- g. Demonstrate the procedure and frequency for celebrating the sacraments of Reconciliation and Eucharist
  - Reconciliation
    - Procedure for Reconciliation
      - Enter confessional and greet the priest
      - Make the Sign of the Cross

<ul> <li>"Bless me, Father, for I have sinned. My</li> </ul>	
last confession was [however many	
days/months/years] since my last	
confession then, I have sinned."	
<ul> <li>Confess sins</li> </ul>	
a. First, examine your conscience	
i. Sin: Going against God's	
will	
ii. Two kinds of sin: Mortal &	
Venial	
b. Second: be sorry for your sins	
i. Perfect and imperfect	
contrition	
ii. Intend to not sin again	
(with the help of God's	
grace)	
c. Third: Tell your sins to the priest	
i. Know the priest represents	
Jesus	
<ul> <li>Know the formula for confession</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Listen to the priest for guidance and</li> </ul>	
suggestions on ways to avoid sin in the	
future Pray the Act of Contrition	
<ul> <li>Receive absolution</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Depart and fulfill your act of penance</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Receive the Sacrament of Reconciliation at least</li> </ul>	
once a year. However, it should be received	
anytime there is consciousness of grave sin.	
<ul> <li>Eucharist</li> </ul>	
• Procedure	
<ul> <li>Bow your head as an act of adoration</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Extend the hands with the left hand</li> </ul>	
resting atop the right, or tilt head back	
and extend your tongue	
<ul> <li>After the proclamation of "the Body of</li> </ul>	
Christ," respond "Amen"	
<ul> <li>Step aside and carefully and reverently</li> </ul>	
consume the host	
<ul> <li>Return to your seat and pray silently</li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>Receive the Sacrament of Eucharist at least a year, during the Easter season. However, y should receive the sacrament anytime your Mass and in a state of grace.</li> <li>Identify the preparations for and effects of fruitful reception Holy Communion (CCC 1385-1405)         <ul> <li>Practice preparation for the reception of Communio</li> <li>In the state of grace</li> <li>Live a good life</li> <li>No mortal Sin</li> <li>Pay attention/pray during Mass</li> <li>One hour fast</li> <li>Receive with reverence</li> <li>Make thanksgiving</li> </ul> </li> <li>Effects of fruitful reception of Holy Communion         <ul> <li>Union with Christ</li> <li>Preserves, increases, and renews the life of greecived at Baptism</li> <li>wipes away venial sin</li> <li>preserves us from future mortal sin</li> <li>strengthens charity</li> </ul> </li> <li>Explore the Eucharistic devotions which follow from Christ's Presence, including visits to the Blessed Sacrament, Adorat and Benediction</li> <li>Recognize the Old Testament symbols and retell stories whit foretell the Eucharist</li> <li>Abraham and Isaac</li> <li>Passover</li> <li>Manna from Heaven</li> <li>Multiplication of the Loaves</li> </ul>	eal n,
<b>Vocabulary:</b> Sacraments, covenant, Eucharist, consecration, Reconciliation, Confession, Penance, Absolution, transubstantiatio	

### Standard 2.7A: Morality The student will recognize the Great Commandment: love God and love your neighbor as yourself.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Recognize their actions/decisions have consequences that affect others. b. Determine the difference between correct and incorrect moral choices. c. Recite from heart the Great Commandment: Love God and love your neighbor as yourself. **Essential Questions** Essential Knowledge Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas What does God teach us? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Recognize human relationships are built on respect and love of What actions show God we love Him? themselves and others. • Understand actions/decisions have consequences that affect others and self • Demonstrate honesty, sharing, and respect for others' needs. • Demonstrate and justify obedience and respect Scripture to parents, teachers, and other legitimate authorities. Understand sin wounds our relationship with God and Lk 10:25-37; 15:11-32; 19:1-10 Phil 4:8 each other. Gen 3:5.6 • Define sin as choosing to disobey God's law in thought, word, deed or omission. • Describe God forgives sins because He is merciful and all-powerful. Recognize morality as an invitation to respond freely to God's love, who is always ready to CCC foraive. • God gives us the free will to choose what is good 1700-07 • Determine the difference between good and evil 1724 in various moral choices 1776-77 b. Learn by heart The Great Commandment: love God and love 1783-85 your neighbor as yourself 1789 • Show kindness to our neighbors 1803 • Develop an understanding of the Law of Love 1805-09

# Catholic Diocese of Richmond

<ul> <li>Know the Ten Commandments are laws given to us by God to help us respect and love one another</li> <li>c. Recognize God's help enables us to grow in virtue and grace</li> <li>Know virtue is a choice</li> <li>Vocabulary: The Great Commandment, free will, obedience, sin, morality</li> </ul>	1833-34 1849-50 1874 1962-65 1996 2447
--	---

### Standard 2.7B: Morality The student will understand God has given us free will to make choices.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize their behavior affects their relationship with God and others.
- b. Identify, compare, and contrast types of sin: Original, Venial, and Mortal.
- c. Define grace.
- d. Distinguish between sin, temptation, accidents, and mistakes.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Explain their actions / decisions have consequences that affect others.</li> <li>Understand the meaning of examination of conscience</li> <li>Develop the practice of the examination of conscience, especially as it relates to the Sacrament of Reconciliation.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How does God teach us to love? What turns us away from God's love? What turns us towards God's love? How can we show God we love Him?
<ul> <li>Define conscience as judgment of the intellect about the moral quality of a human action         <ul> <li>Identify conscience as God's gift to distinguish between right and wrong</li> </ul> </li> <li>Recognize our goal is eternal unity with God in Heaven and, their actions have eternal consequences         <ul> <li>Heaven = eternal unity with God</li> <li>Healt = eternal separation from God</li> <li>Purgatory = purification after death before union with God in Heaven</li> </ul> </li> <li>Know God forgives our sins         <ul> <li>Define grace as God's life in our soul, the free undeserved help God gives us to become His children</li> <li>Define sin as choosing to disobey God's law in thought, word, deed, or omission.</li> <li><u>Original Sin</u>: the first sin of Adam and Eve which affects every human person</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Scripture
	Lk 10:25-37; 15:11-32; 19:1-10 Phil 4:8 Gen 3:5, 6
	ссс
	1700-07 1724 1776-77 1783-85 1789 1803 1805-09 1833-34 1849-50

<ul> <li><u>Venial Sin</u>: Sin that does not sever the relationship with God, but diminishes it</li> <li><u>Mortal Sin</u>: Sin that breaks a person's covenant with God; something very wrong, a person knows it's very wrong, and the person chooses to do it</li> <li>Distinguish the difference among temptation, accident, and sin         <ul> <li>Understand sin is a choice</li> <li>Recognize God's help enables us to avoid sin</li> <li>Identify ways to make up for sin</li> <li>Participate in the sacrament of Penance/Reconciliation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1874 1962-65 1996 2447
<b>Vocabulary:</b> Grace, Sin, Original Sin, Venial Sin, Mortal Sin, Conscience, Heaven, Hell, Purgatory	

### Standard 2.7C: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

Empowering God's Children K-5 Introductory Video Lesson 5 – Being a Safe Friend Lesson 6 – Boundaries: Feelings and Facts Identify members of the Holy Family and recognize them as models for our families

- a. Tell how families can work together
- b. Discuss ways they can contribute to good family relationships
- c. Explain how families can pray together
- d. Demonstrate respect for the personal space of others

#### Standard 2.8: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Recognize all creatures are a sign of God's gift in love. (TOB 13:3; CCC 339, 342)
- b. Articulate how and why we are made for relationship with God (Communion). (TOB 6:2; CCC 357-358, 374)
- c. Relate how we learn more about ourselves through our relationships with others. (cf. TOB 9:4, 12:3)
- d. Discuss reasons why God made man male and female in Gen. 1:27 and Gen. 2:18-22a. (cf. TOB 2-3; 13:2; CCC 371-372)
- e. Discuss how we are created in the image and likeness of the Trinitarian God. (TOB 9:2 9:3, 13:2, 19:1; CCC 355-357)
- f. Express man is called to give himself through love as "Gift." (TOB 15:1; CCC 357, 1878, 2196; Gaudium et Spes 24:3)
- g. Discuss how Jesus is the model of what it means for a person to be a gift. (TOB 90:5-6; CCC 519-520)
- h. Discuss how the character of a person is embodied in their comportment. (cf. 1Cor. 6:19-20, 1Thess. 4:4, TOB 57:1-3; CCC 2521-2524)
- i. Analyze how the body reveals that each person is made for relationship with God, others, and the world. (TOB 12:1, 13:4; CCC 340, 344, 371-373)

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum	

### Standard 2.9: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



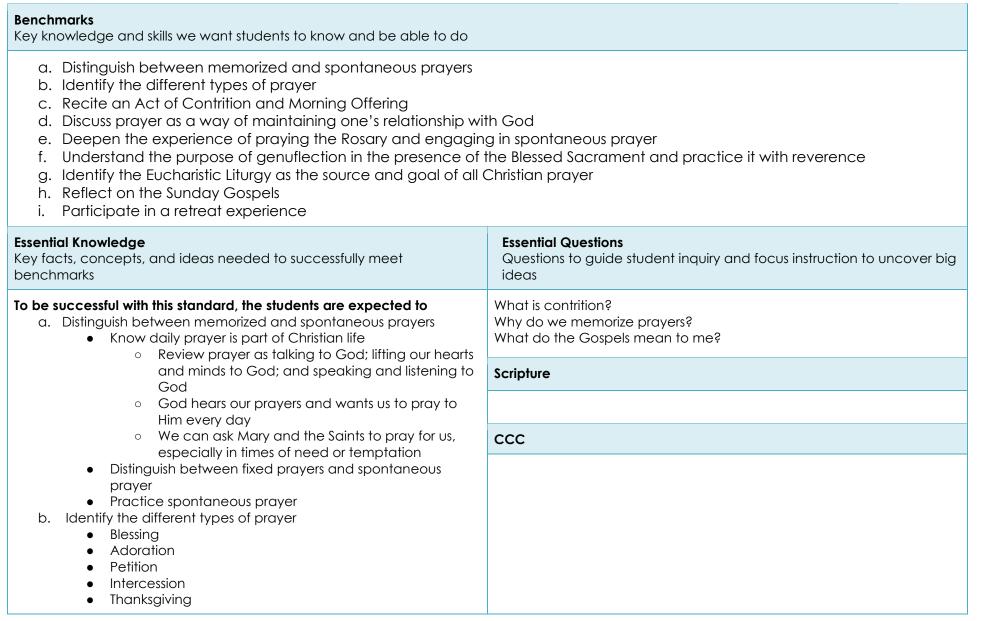
	No.
<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able	to do
<ul> <li>a. Recognize God calls us to share our gifts with everyous</li> <li>b. Define stewardship.</li> <li>c. Demonstrate an attitude of respect and reverence freconomic backgrounds.</li> <li>d. Identify the needs of the local community and responder.</li> <li>e. Participate in school, church and/or community server.</li> <li>f. Distinguish between actions that demonstrate prejuction.</li> </ul>	for one's background and toward people of different cultural and ond to them in a Christ-like manner. vice projects.
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Recognize God calls us to share our gifts with everyone.</li> <li>b. Define stewardship.</li> <li>Define stewardship as the grateful response of a</li> </ul>	How do we act in stewardship? How do we love everyone equally? How are we all formed in the image of God?
<ul> <li>Christian disciple who recognizes and receives</li> <li>God's gifts and shares these gifts in love of God and neighbor</li> <li>Understand work in school is an expression of one of God's gifts [The Dignity of Work and the</li> </ul>	Scripture
Rights of Workers] • Know work deserves respect c. Demonstrate an attitude of respect and reverence for one's background and toward people of different cultural and economic backgrounds. • Recognize human dignity [Rights and Dignity of the Human Person]	ccc
<ul> <li>Know every person has God-given rights and all humans are to be treated with dignity</li> <li>Identify ways human beings are different from other creatures</li> </ul>	

- Humans have intellect and freewill
- Understand responsibilities are responses to rights [Rights and Responsibilities]
  - Identify right and wrong actions and thoughts
  - Understand every person must have a sense of responsibility for all people [Solidarity]
- d. Identify the needs of the local community and respond to them in a Christ-like manner.
  - Develop an awareness of what it means to be poor [Option for the Poor and Vulnerable]
- e. Participate in school, church and/or community service projects.
  - Appreciate creation as a gift from God [Care for God's Creation]
    - Recognize our responsibility to care for the gift of creation
    - Cultivate the appreciation for all levels of creation
    - Practice care of personal belongings, classroom, school building, and parish grounds
  - Participate in celebrations of the environment such as blessings of the animals, Earth Day and others
- f. Distinguish between actions that demonstrate prejudice, discrimination, equality, or justice.
  - Know God loves all people
  - Understand Jesus calls all to live the values he gave us in the Gospels
  - Understand people express their belief in God in different ways
  - Identify some of the ways Jesus showed acceptance and tolerance during his life on earth

**Vocabulary**: stewardship, dignity, solidarity, prejudice, discrimination, equality, justice, vulnerable

#### Standard 2.10: Prayer

The student will understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.





 Praise c. Recite an Act of Contrition and Morning Offering • Recite the following prayers: • Act of Contrition • Morning Offering or Simple Act of Faith, Hope, and Love • Review 1<sup>st</sup> grade prayers d. Discuss prayer as a way of maintaining one's relationship with God e. Deepen the experience of praying the Rosary and engaging in spontaneous prayer • Deepen the experience of praying the Rosary • Recognize the Rosary as a prayer to Our Lady • Know how to pray the Rosary with support • Practice spontaneous prayer f. Understand the purpose of genuflection in the presence of the Blessed Sacrament and practice it with reverence g. Identify the Eucharistic Liturgy as the source and goal of all Christian prayer h. Reflect on the Sunday Gospels i. Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God. Vocabulary: contrition

#### 3rd Grade

Life in (

#### The student will:

Faith

**Profession of** 

•Creed: oUnderstand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.

#### •Trinity:

oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

•Scripture:

 Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

#### •Church History:

oUnderstand that the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.

•Liturgy: oUnderstand their

participation in the liturgy and the

liturgical seasons.

#### •Sacraments:

**Christian Mystery** 

**Celebration of** 

oUnderstand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



oUnderstand God has given us free will to make choices.

oRecognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

- •Theology of the Body: Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.
- •Catholic Social Teachings:

oUnderstand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



Christian

#### Content Area: Theology

#### Standard 3.1: Creed The student will understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Interpret a creed as a statement of belief.</li> <li>b. Explore the Apostles' Creed as a summary of the beliefs of t</li> <li>c. Summarize the Communion of Saints</li> <li>d. Learn by heart and recite the Apostles' Creed</li> </ul>	he Church
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Interpret a creed as a statement of belief. • Understand a creed is a statement of belief	What did the Apostles believe and how do we know? How am I a member of the Communion of Saints?
<ul> <li>Explore the Apostles' Creed as a summary of the beliefs of the Church</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Explore the Apostles' Creed as a summary of the beliefs of the Church <ul> <li>The Creed reaffirms the Mystery of the Three persons of the Trinity</li> <li>God the Father, the Creator</li> <li>God the Son, Jesus Christ, who became man and died for our sins</li> <li>God the Holy Spirit</li> <li>The Creed states there is eternal life after death</li> </ul> </li> <li>Summarize the Communion of Saints [see below]</li> <li>Learn by heart and recite the Apostles' Creed</li> <li>Learn by heart and recite the Apostles' Creed</li> </ul>	Gen 2:17; 3:3; 3:19 Rom 6:23 2 Tim 1:9, 10
	ссс
	198-242 249-267 512-686 682-747 948 988 1021-41 1047

#### Standard 3.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

#### Benchmarks

- a. Recognize the Blessed Trinity as three divine persons in one God: God the Father, God the Son; and God the Holy Spirit
- b. Understand the coming of Jesus and his earthly ministry prepared the coming of God's kingdom
- c. Recognize the historical significance of Pentecost

Essential Knowledge	Essential Questions
Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Recognize the Blessed Trinity as three divine persons in one God:</li> <li>God the Father, God the Son; and God the Holy Spirit</li> <li>Know the Trinity is the Central Mystery of our faith</li> </ul>	Who is Jesus? What role does the Trinity play in my life? What is God's kingdom?
<ul> <li>Know the Trinity is a community consisting of God</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>the father, God the Son, God the Holy Spirit</li> <li>Review the Mystery of the Trinity, One God in three Person <ul> <li>a. Father – Creator</li> <li>God the father is Creator of Heaven and Earth, all things visible and invisible</li> <li>God creates freely and out of love</li> <li>God keeps all things in existence and directs them to their own purpose with infinite wisdom, goodness, and justice</li> <li>God always loves us and is always faithful to us</li> <li>God has always existed, still exists, and will always exist - God is eternal and infinite</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Gen 1:20-31 Mt 28:16-20 Mk 1:9-11 Lk 3:21, 22 Rom 8:26, 27 Acts 2
	198-242 234 243-267 296 432 436 512-686 682-747 737

<ul> <li>Identify some characteristics/</li> </ul>	
attributes of God	
<ul> <li>all-powerful, all-perfect, all-</li> </ul>	
good, all-loving, all-	
knowing, all-merciful,	
unchanging, truth itself,	
goodness itself, beauty	
itself, eternal	
b. Son – Jesus Christ, became man and	
died for our sins	
<ul> <li>The name Jesus means Savior;</li> </ul>	
he died to save us	
<ul> <li>Various names have been given to</li> </ul>	
Jesus	
The coming of Jesus and his	
earthly ministry prepared the	
coming of God's kingdom	
c. Holy Spirit- Sent by the Father and Son	
to help us become more like God	
<ul> <li>The Holy Spirit is the Paraclete</li> </ul>	
promised by Jesus	
<ul> <li>The presence of the Holy Spirit</li> </ul>	
was manifested (came upon the	
apostles) at Pentecost	
<ul> <li>The Holy Spirit is called upon</li> </ul>	
during Eucharistic Pray to make	
the gifts and the people holy	
b. Understands the coming of Jesus and his earthly ministry	
prepared the coming of God's kingdom	
c. Recognize the historical significance of Pentecost	
God the Holy Spirit descended upon the Church at	
Pentecost (50 days after Easter)	
<ul> <li>Recognize we celebrate the birthday of the Church at</li> </ul>	
Pentecost	
Vocabulary: Trinity, mystery, Pentecost	

#### Standard 3.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Identify the author of Scripture
- b. Understand Jesus, in the New Testament, is the fulfillment of the covenants of the Old Testament
- c. Identify key Hebrew leaders
- d. Summarize the Parables relates to the Kingdom of God
- e. Write Scriptural citations by book, chapter, and verse

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to         <ul> <li>a. Identify the author of Scripture</li> <li>Identify Scripture and Tradition as was God revealed himself to us                 <ul> <li>Identify God is the author of Scripture which is expressed through inspired human authors (CCC</li> <li>Identify Identify Identify</li></ul></li></ul></li></ul>	Who wrote the Bible? What is the Kingdom of God? What is it like? Is there a difference between a covenant and a contract? Why? Why Jesus?
101; 106) b. Understand Jesus, in the New Testament, is the fulfillment of the	Scripture
<ul> <li>covenants of the Old Testament</li> <li>Summarize the story of the Old Testament as the preparation for the Incarnation of the Son of God.</li> </ul>	Eph 1:7-10 Rom 1:19, 20
The revelation of God's Son in the New Testament fulfills	ССС

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

<ul> <li>the promises God made in the Old Testament</li> <li>Understand what is a "covenant" <ul> <li>Define "covenant"</li> <li>A solemn promise, fortified by an oath, concerning future action</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Identify key Hebrew leaders <ul> <li>Identify key Hebrew leaders in the Old Testament and their covenant relationships</li> <li>Noah</li> <li>Abraham</li> <li>Moses</li> <li>David</li> </ul> </li> <li>d. Summarize the Parables relates to the Kingdom of God</li> <li>Identify, discuss, and summarize the Parables relates to the Kingdom of God: <ul> <li>Mustard Seed (Mark 4:30-32)</li> <li>Pearl of Great Price (Matthew 13: 45-46),</li> <li>Hidden Treasure (Matthew 13:44),</li> <li>Growing Seed (Mark 4:26-29),</li> <li>Leaven Bread (Matthew 13:33)</li> </ul> </li> <li>e. Write Scriptural citations by book, chapter, and verse <ul> <li>Write Scriptural citations by book [Jn], chapter [3], and verse [16] Jn 3:16</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	80 84 104-05 109
Vocabulary. Covenant	

#### Standard 3.4: Church History The student will understand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Construct a deepened understanding of "Church", includir</li> <li>b. Identify the hierarchy (Holy Orders) of the Church</li> <li>c. Identify principal Marian doctrines</li> <li>d. Refine the definition of "saint"</li> <li>e. Investigate key saints who brought devotions and introduce</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Construct a deepened understanding of "Church"</li> <li>"Church" is defined as the Body of Christ and the temple of the Holy Spirit has Christ as its head</li> <li>Understand the birth and growth of the Church <ul> <li>Pentecost - the person of the Holy Spirit coming upon the Apostles, giving the gifts and fruits necessary to fulfill the great commission - to go out and preach the Gospel to all nations</li> <li>Established by Christ when he gave direction to the Apostle Peter as the head of the church</li> </ul> </li> <li>Understand the composition of the Church today: family, parish, diocese, universal church, communion of saints</li> <li>Recognize the parish as the basic unit of Church</li> <li>Recognize how, as Church, each of us is the light of the world</li> <li>Articulate attitudes needed to live in a community</li> <li>The Church continues Jesus' presence and work</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	What is Mary's role in salvation history? Where do I fit in the Church? How is the Church handed on to future generations? What is Sacred Tradition?
	Scripture
	ссс

- Identify attitudes that help to better understand the mission of the Church
- Articulate ways to live out this mission in our own lifes
- Discuss how one's choices demonstrate how to live the mission of the Church
- Review God's plan of salvation
  - Define "Salvation History" as God's plan to save mankind from sin and lift the human family to the glory of Heaven
  - Recall Creation
    - God's goodness, wisdom, power, and beauty can be seen in His creation
    - Angels are created pure spirits
      - Fallen angels are demons who tempt us to sin
    - We can know from reason and the natural world that God exists
    - Creation alone cannot teach us all that we need to know about God, so God chose to reveal Himself through His mighty deeds, prophets, and perfectly through Jesus
  - Recall Original Sin of Adam and Eve
  - Recall the Incarnation
- b. Identify the hierarchy (Holy Orders) of the Church
  - Understand the role of Peter and his successors (the bishops) as the head of the Church on earth
    - Connect Peter and his successors to the current hierarchy of the Church
    - The Apostles and their successors (the bishops), to whom Christ gave his authority, form the hierarchy of the Church
    - The Church hierarchy (three degrees of holy orders):
      - Deacon
      - Priest
      - Bishop
  - Differentiate what sacraments each office can confer

- o Deacon Baptism, Marriage
- Priest Baptism, Reconciliation, Eucharist, Marriage, Anointing of the Sick
- Bishop Baptism, Reconciliation, Eucharist, Confirmation, Holy Orders, Marriage, and the Anointing of the Sick
- c. Identify principal Marian doctrines
  - Identify principal Marian doctrines
    - Know titles of Mary: Mother of God, Mother of Church, Mary as model for all believers, the Immaculate Conception, Our Lady of Guadalupe
    - Know the solemnity and feast days in honor of Our Lady
    - Know key Marian principles, including:
      - Mary's role in God's plan and the principal doctrines which flow from it:
      - Immaculate Conception
      - Mother of God
      - the Assumption
      - Mary is the Immaculate Conception.
    - Know Mary appeared (apparitions) to people throughout the world, including:
      - Our Lady of Guadalupe (Mexico)
      - Our Lady of the Miraculous Medal (France)
      - Our Lady of La Salette (France)
      - Our Lady of Lourdes (France)
      - Our Lady of Knock (Ireland)
      - Our Lady of Fatima (Portugal)
    - Identify and explain the important events in the life of Mary particularly through the lens of the Mysteries of the Rosary, including:
      - the Annunciation
      - Visitation
      - Nativity
      - Finding of Jesus in the temple
      - Wedding Feast at Cana
      - Meeting Jesus on the way to the cross

- Know the Rosary is a prayer to God the Father through the intercession of Our Lady
- Know the titles of the Mysteries of the Rosary
- d. Refine the definition of "saint"
  - Define a "saint" as "the 'holy one' who leads a life in union with God through the grace of Christ and receives the reward of eternal life" (CCC 823).
    - Identify Saints as examples of God's friends and are people who loved and followed Jesus and are now in Heaven with him
  - Recognize belonging to the Communion of Saints
- e. Investigate key saints who brought devotions and introduced practices to the Church
  - Know the days to honor saints are ranked/celebrated in different degrees: solemnity, feast, memorial
  - Read about and identify saints who brought devotions and introduced practices to the Church:
    - Saint Margaret Mary and devotion to the Sacred Heart;
    - St. Josemaria Escriva and Opus Dei
    - St. Faustina and the Chaplet of Divine Mercy
  - Know the feast day of the parish saint

Vocabulary: evangelization, mission

#### Standard 3.5: Liturgy The student will understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.

#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Identify sacred vessels, linens, and vestments used for the Mass b. Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church c. Recognize and explain the parts of the Mass d. Recite the appropriate responses while participating in the Mass e. Understands Jesus is truly present in the Eucharist that is kept in the Tabernacle f. Participate in and celebrate seasonal lituraical celebrations g. Model reverent and appropriate participation in Church liturgies, especially the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas Why are there different liturgical seasons? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Identify sacred vessels, linens, and vestments used for the Mass What is unique about the Catholic Mass? Who is present at Mass? • Vessels o Paten Scripture Chalice 0 Ciborium 0 Monstrance 0 Luna/Lunette 0 CCC Pyx 0 o Thurible Incense Boat 0 Linens Pall 0 Purificator 0 o Corporal Vestments o Alb Cincture Ο Stole 0 Chasuble 0

Catholic Diocese of Richmond

- o Roman collar
- o Dalmatic
- b. Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church
- c. Recognize and explain the parts of the Mass
  - Grow in love and understanding of the Mass
  - Understand the obligation to attend Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation
  - Know and understand the composition (basic structure) of the Liturgy (Mass)
    - o Introductory Rites
    - o Liturgy of the Word
    - o Liturgy of the Eucharist
    - o Concluding Rites
- d. Recite the appropriate responses while participating in the Mass
  - Participate more fully in the Mass
  - Know and partake in appropriate gestures during Mass
  - Know and articulate responses during Mass
  - Know the roles of those present at the Mass
- e. Understands Jesus is truly present in the Eucharist that is kept in the Tabernacle
- f. Participate in and celebrate seasonal liturgical celebrations
  - Recognize the Holy Days of Obligation in the United States
  - Know liturgical colors:
    - White Used during celebrations of Christmas, Easter, All Saints' Day, and marriage ceremonies; the color represents innocence, purity, joy, triumph, and glory. White is the color of the pope's non-liturgical dress. Gold sometimes replaces white.
    - Red Typically worn on Palm Sunday, Good Friday, Pentecost, feast days of the martyrs, and when the Sacrament of Confirmation is performed, the color represents passion, blood, fire, God's love, and Jesus' suffering
    - Green Worn on all Sundays of Ordinary Time, the color green represents the Holy Spirit, life, eternity, and hope.

|--|

#### Standard 3.6: Sacraments The student will understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.

econciliation during the penitential seasons which gives us grace
nitiation, healing, and service ne God and identify examples of sacramentals
<b>ssential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big deas
Vhat is a sacrament? Vhat is a covenant? Vhat is forgiveness? Iow do we show forgiveness? Vhy do we do penance?
cripture
200 200
131

- Sacraments at the Service of Communion: Holy Orders, Matrimony
- Know and articulate the effects, symbols, ordinary minister, how the sacraments are celebrated and responsibilities flowing from receiving the Sacraments
- d. Discusses sacramentals as sacred signs that lead us to the Triune God and identify examples of sacramentals
  - Know the sacramentals used in celebration of the Sacraments
  - Examples include: holy water, Crucifixes, statues and images of the Blessed Mother and/or the Saints, etc.

Vocabulary: penitential, grace, initiation

#### Standard 3.7A: Morality The student will understand God has given us free will to make choices.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Examine the need to reconcile relationships between God and others.
- b. Define sin.
- c. Identify guides to develop an informed conscience.
- d. Engage in an examination of conscience.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Examine the need to reconcile relationships between God and others.</li> <li>Understand we reconcile our actions through apologies through saying and showing contrition</li> <li>As Catholics we seek to reconcile with God for our sin through the Sacrament of Reconciliation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How does God teach us to love? What turns us away from God's love? What turns us towards God's love? How can we show God we love Him? What has God given us to help us follow Him? Scripture
<ul> <li>Expand understanding of forgiveness and healing</li> <li>Participate in the Sacrament of Penance/Reconciliation</li> <li>b. Define sin.</li> <li>Categorize sin as a deliberate word, omission, thought, action, or desire that is against God's commands</li> <li>Explain sin is a choice</li> <li><u>Original Sin</u>: the first sin of Adam and Eve which affects every human person</li> <li><u>Conscience</u>: an interior voice which guides the human heart to follow God's Law</li> <li>c. Identify guides to develop an informed conscience.</li> <li>Recognize the need to act responsibility</li> <li>Understand how to form one's conscience</li> <li>Recognize the following as guides to developing an informed conscience:</li> <li>Ten Commandments</li> </ul>	CCC

- Beatitudes
- Sacred Scripture, and teachings of the Church
- Theological Virtues (Faith, Hope, and Love)
- Cardinal/Moral Virtues (Prudence, Justice, Temperance, Fortitude)
- Precepts of the Church
- d. Engage in an examination of conscience.
  - Develop a deeper understanding of the Ten Commandments
    - Know the Scripture story of God and Moses
    - Recognize the Ten Commandments as given by God to Moses as a covenant with God's people
    - Understand the first three commandments express our fundamental duties to God
    - Understand the last seven commandments express our fundamental duties to neighbor
    - Understand the Great Commandment of Love as given by Jesus
    - Realize the Great Commandment is a summary of the Ten Commandments
    - Demonstrate an understanding that the Ten Commandments serves as a guide to living as disciples of Jesus
  - Read and discuss the Beatitudes
  - Read and discuss the Works of Mercy
    - Give examples of how to work for justice and peace
  - Develop a deeper understanding of the Precepts of the Church
    - Recognize the Precepts of the Church as Laws of Church
    - Recognize how the Precepts help us grow in love of others
    - Identify how the Precepts guide community
  - Understand the Theological Virtues of Faith, Hope, and Love are given at Baptism

<b>Vocabulary:</b> Sin, Beatitudes, Theological Virtues, Moral Virtues, Original Sin, Venial Sin, Mortal Sin, Conscience, Precept	

#### Standard 3.7B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

#### Empowering God's Children

K-5 Introductory Video

Lesson 1 – Physical Boundaries: Safe and Unsafe Touching Rules

Lesson 2 – Safe Adults, Safe Touches, and Special Safe Adults Recognize the importance of being a committed, responsible member of a family

- a. Show kindness not selfishness or cruelty to others
- b. Reinforce everyone is unique and special and should be treated with love and respect
- c. Identify the qualities of a good friend
- d. Practice ways of including everyone in group activities
- e. Practice anti-bullying behavior
- f. Demonstrate appropriate ways to show affection for immediate family members, extended family members, and friends
- g. Recognize feelings and emotions affect behavior
- h. Learn and respect one's own health and safety



#### Standard 3.8: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Give examples of man's unique relationship with God as set apart from the rest of creation: naming the animals, cultivating the earth, and choosing between good and evil. (TOB 5:4, 6; CCC 343, 356, 373, 378)" b. Contrast how God can enable people to view the world and others as gifts with how some people view the world and others as a threat, eliciting a response of selfishness and manipulation. (cf. TOB 15:1, 46:6; CCC 2514, 2517-2519, 2524, 2531) c. Relate how the body reveals the person. (TOB 14:4; CCC 364-366, 371) d. Relate man's relationship with God in original solitude to the restoration of man's relationship with God through baptism. (cf. TOB 91:5, 92:2, 96:2-5; CCC 374, 1265, 1272-1273) e. Relate being connected to Jesus the True Vine (Jn 15:4-5) to manifesting the fruits of the Spirit (Gal 5:22-23). (cf. TOB 51; CCC 736, 1831-1832, 2074) f. Recognize in heaven there will be a profound unity and harmony between the soul and the body. (TOB 66:5-6; CCC 996-997) **Essential Questions Essential Knowledge** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum

#### Standard 3.9: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Identify ways to demonstrate concern for the hungry, the poor, immigrants, those treated unjustly, victims of violence, the unborn, the elderly, and less abled.
- b. Explain ways of being stewards who gratefully share gifts of time, talent and treasure.
- c. Understand the meaning of human dignity which respects human life from conception to natural death.
- d. Identify actions or behaviors that violate or jeopardize human dignity.
- e. Participate in school, church and community service projects.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to         <ul> <li>a. Identify ways to demonstrate concern for the hungry, the poor, immigrants, those treated unjustly, victims of violence, the unborn, the elderly, and less abled.                 <ul> <li>Identify some causes for poverty</li> <li>Explain ways of being stewards who gratefully share gifts of time,</li> </ul> </li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How can we care for others? How can we support the dignity of others?
<ul><li>talent and treasure.</li><li>Identify different types of work in a community</li></ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Know all work deserves respect</li> <li>Identify ways in which we can help others</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Appreciate creation as a gift from God         <ul> <li>Encourage choices showing respect for all creation</li> <li>Recognize responsibility to care for the gift of creation</li> <li>Practice care of personal belongings, classroom, school building, and parish grounds</li> <li>Understand the meaning of human dignity which respects</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	CCC

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

|--|

#### Standard 3.10: Prayer The student understands the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Define prayer as "the raising of one's mind and heart to God or the requesting of good things from God." (CCC 2559)
- b. Pray formally and spontaneously as an integral part of the day
- c. Understand aspirations (or ejaculations) as short prayers that come spontaneously from the heart (i.e. Come, Holy Spirit)
- d. Define types of prayer as blessing, adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise.
- e. Recognize psalms as prayer
- f. Learn by heart and recite rosary prayers including Apostles Creed, Hail Holy Queen, and Fatima Prayer.
- g. Learn by heart the mysteries of the rosary
- h. Become familiar with acts of faith, hope, and love
- i. Discuss and participate in Eucharistic Adoration.
- j. Reflect on the Sunday Gospels
- k. Participate in a retreat experience

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to:</li> <li>a. Define prayer</li> <li>Prayer is "the raising of one's mind and heart to God or the requesting of good things from God." (CCC 2559)</li> </ul>	What does it mean to "pray?" Why do we participate in Eucharistic Adoration? What does it mean to adore something?
<ul> <li>Pray formally and spontaneously as an integral part of the day</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Realize the need for prayer daily</li> <li>Pray as a family (domestic church)</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>c. Understand aspirations</li><li>These are short prayers that come spontaneously from</li></ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>the heart (i.e. Come, Holy Spirit)</li> <li>d. Define types of prayer</li> <li>Prayers can be blessing, adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise</li> <li>Differentiate between private and communal prayer</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>e. Recognize psalms as prayer</li><li>f. Learn by heart and recite rosary prayers</li></ul>	
Content Area: Theology	89 Grade Level: 3rd Grade

relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.
---

### 4th Grade

Life

#### The student will:

# •Creed: Profession of Faith

•Trinity: oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

Catholic beliefs are

succinctly expressed

oUnderstand our

in creeds.

#### •Scripture:

 Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

#### •Church History:

oUnderstand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.

## •Liturgy:

oUnderstand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.

#### •Sacraments:

**Christian Mystery** 

**Celebration of** 

oUnderstand the sacraments are signs aiven to us by Jesus which gives us grace.

# •Morality: in Christ

oUnderstand moral law.

oUnderstand the aifts God has given us to

help us choose the good.

•Recoanize the aift of family life and human sexuality.

•Theology of the Body: •Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

#### •Social Justice:

oUnderstand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### Standard 4.1: Creed The student will understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Analyze "creeds" as statements of belief.</li> <li>b. Identify the principal doctrines of the Church summarized the Nicene and Apostles' Creed.</li> <li>c. Connect basic beliefs of Catholics using the Creeds.</li> <li>d. Define "evangelization."</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to         a. Analyze "creeds" as statements of belief.         • Recognize the Creeds as statements of beliefs	What do Catholics believe? How can we share our beliefs with others?
<ul> <li>Recognize the Nicene Creed as our Profession of Faith</li> <li>b. Identify the principal doctrines of the Church summarized the Nicene and Apostles' Creed.</li> <li>Principal doctrines of the Church summarized in the Creeds include: <ul> <li>God as Trinity,</li> <li>role of Mary as the Immaculate Conception,</li> <li>the Paschal Mystery,</li> <li>the Ascension,</li> <li>Final Judgment,</li> <li>the Four Marks of the Church; one, holy, catholic and apostolic.</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Connect basic beliefs of Catholics using the Creeds.</li> <li>The Creed is broken into three parts: <ul> <li>Creation, the Father</li> <li>Redemption, the Son</li> <li>Sanctification, the Spirit</li> </ul> </li> <li>Who we are in relation to God</li> <li>Created man and woman in His own image and likeness so that they could respond with</li> </ul>	Scripture           Mk 16:15-18           CCC
	$ \begin{array}{c} 1 \\ 4 \\ 5 \\ 14 \\ 25-26 \\ 54-65 \\ 72-73 \\ 148-49 \\ 186 \\ 187 \\ 218 \\ 234 \\ 261-265 \\ 288-89 \\ \end{array} $

Catholic Diocese of Richmond

love and freedom	293-94
<ul> <li>Promised to send a Savior after death came</li> </ul>	355-58
into the world through sin	385-412
<ul> <li>Mary as chosen by God to be the Mother of the Savior</li> </ul>	416-19
<ul> <li>Mary said "yes" to God</li> </ul>	420-29
<ul> <li>She is our model of faith and obedience to</li> </ul>	456-61
God	484-89
<ul> <li>Jesus as God's only begotten Son, and God's greatest</li> </ul>	494
gift of love to us, to be our Savior	508-11
<ul> <li>Jesus as the Way to the Father and to eternal</li> </ul>	561
happiness	705-06
d. Define "evangelization."	762-63
<ul> <li>Understand the mission of the Church is evangelization</li> </ul>	768
<ul> <li>Define evangelization - the proclamation of Christ and</li> </ul>	771-78
His Gospel by word and the testimony of life in	848-49
fulfillment of Christ's command	857
<ul> <li>Realize we are called to proclaim the Good News of</li> </ul>	888-92
Jesus Christ by the way we live and act	905
Jesus Chinsi by the way we live and act	
<b>Vocabulary:</b> belief, creed, evangelization, catholic (universal),	1700-10
doctrine	2002
	2077
	2674-79
	2682

Benchmarks

#### Standard 4.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.



Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
a. Discuss the Trinitarian relationship b. Investigate the Incarnation	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to         a. Discuss the Trinitarian relationship         • Know the Trinity is the Central Mystery of our faith         • It is the mystery of God himself         • It is the source of all other mysteries of faith	What is the relationship between the persons of the Trinity? What role does the Trinity play in my life? How is Jesus different from me?
<ul> <li>Connect each Person of the Trinity is separate and distinct while remaining fully one God</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Review the persons and functions of the Trinity</li> <li>a. God the Father as Creator</li> <li>b. God the Son as Redeemer</li> <li>c. Holy Spirit as Sanctifier</li> </ul>	Mt 3:13-17 Jn 1:1
<ul> <li>Discuss the trinitarian relationship as:</li> <li>God the Father as the Lover,</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>God the Son as the Beloved,</li> <li>God the Holy Spirit as the Love between the Father and the Son</li> <li>Investigate the Incarnation</li> <li>Understand the Incarnation as the mystery of God taking human form by becoming Jesus - Jesus is fully God and fully human</li> <li>The birth of Jesus fulfills the Old Testament prophecy that Christ would come to Earth as the Savior</li> <li>God sent Jesus to die on the cross as a sacrifice to make up for the sins of humanity</li> <li>Jesus' sacrifice offers reconciliation between God and humans and gives humans the possibility of eternal life in</li> </ul>	232-256 456-463

Heaven after we die
Vocabulary: Incarnation, mystery, redeemer, sanctifier

#### Standard 4.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Investigate how Sacred Scripture is the Word of God</li> <li>b. Summarize the Scriptural stories that contain the covenants God established</li> <li>c. Analyze the signs, promises, and progression for each of the Covenants God established</li> <li>d. Analyze Scriptural passages that relates to Christ's fulfillment of the Covenants established in the Old Testament</li> <li>e. Investigate Shema</li> <li>f. Review citations for Scriptural passages, including their use</li> <li>g. Understand the organization of Old Testament books</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Investigate how Sacred Scripture is the Word of God</li> <li>Sacred Scripture "contains the Word of God and, because they are inspired, they are truly the Word of God" (Dei Verbum 24).</li> <li>Realize God revealed himself out of love for his people</li> <li>b. Summarize the Scriptural stories that contain the covenants God established</li> <li>God's mediators in the Old Testament through which He</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Who wrote the Bible? What is a covenant? How do God's commandments show God's love for us?
<ul> <li>God simediators in the Old residment intogri which the established His covenant include:         <ul> <li>Adam</li> <li>Noah</li> <li>Abraham</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Moses</li> <li>David</li> <li>New Covenant</li> <li>Realize God revealed Himself and established His covenant out of love for His people.</li> </ul>	ccc
<ul> <li>Analyze the signs, promises, and progression for each of the Covenants God established</li> </ul>	

<ul> <li>The covenants progressively build upon one anothe forming a complete redemptive storyline. God press world through Noah, initiated redemption through established the nation of Israel through Moses, pror</li> </ul>	erved the Abraham, hised an
<ul> <li>eternal shepherd-king through David, and then fulf his covenants through Jesus. With each covenant, promises and plans to save the world through the s the woman become clearer and clearer until we fi that redemption can only come through King Jesus</li> <li>d. Analyze Scriptural passages that relate to Christ's fulfillment Covenants established in the Old Testament</li> <li>Jesus, as the New Covenant, is the Fulfillment of the Covenant</li> <li>Know Jesus Christ reveals the meaning of New Covenant fulfills God's promises</li> <li>Identify Scriptural passages that relate to Christ's fulfiller</li> </ul>	God's eed of hally see of the Old enant fillment of
<ul> <li>the Covenants established in the Old Testament, for example the Ten Commandments fulfilled by the B</li> <li>Know the names of the four evangelists who wrote gospels</li> </ul>	r eatitudes.
<ul> <li>e. Investigate Shema</li> <li>Identify and recite the Shema as the central common of the Jewish Law (See "Shema" in the Appendices</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>f. Review citations for Scriptural passages, including their use</li> <li>Locate scripture chapters and verses appropriately</li> <li>Record proper scriptural citations.</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>g. Understand the organization of Old Testament books</li> <li>Pentateuch - Law</li> <li>History</li> <li>Wisdom</li> <li>Major Prophets</li> <li>Minor Prophets</li> <li>Learn by heart the titles of the 46 books of the Old</li> </ul>	estament
Vocabulary: covenant, evangelist, prophet	

#### Standard 4.4: Church History The student will understand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Construct a deepened understanding of "Church"</li> <li>b. Review the hierarchy of the Church</li> <li>c. Review the principal Marian doctrine</li> <li>d. Recognize the steps to the canonization process</li> <li>e. Analyze the lives of key Saints and how they live out Church teaching</li> </ul>	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Construct a deepened understanding of "Church"</li> <li>"Church" is defined as the connection that "what the soul is to the human body, the Holy Spirit is to the Church" and by being connected to Christ, one remains</li> </ul>	How is the Holy Spirit present in the Church? Where do we see the works of mercy in our world? What is your role in the Church?
<ul> <li>connected to the Body of Christ, the Church</li> <li>Understand the role of the Church is a guide for the formation of one's conscience throughout life</li> <li>b. Review the hierarchy of the Church</li> <li>Understand the role of Peter as the first Pope and his successors as the head of the Church on earth</li> <li>Understand the hierarchy of the Church is the Apostles and their successors, the bishops, to whom Christ gave his authority</li> <li>The Church Hierarchy (three levels of Holy Orders) <ul> <li>Deacon</li> <li>Priest</li> <li>Bishop</li> </ul> </li> <li>Differentiate what sacraments each office can confer</li> <li>Deacon - Baptism, Marriage</li> <li>Priest - Baptism, Reconciliation, Eucharist, Marriage, Anointing of the Sick</li> </ul>	Scripture
	Lk 1:26-38; 1:39-56
	ссс
	273 797 2030

	I
<ul> <li>Bishop - Baptism, Reconciliation, Eucharist, Confirmation, Holy Orders, Marriage, and the Anointing of the Sick</li> </ul>	
c. Review the principal Marian doctrine	
<ul> <li>Mary's role in God's plan and the principal doctrines</li> </ul>	
which flow from it:	
<ul> <li>The Immaculate Conception – Born without Original Sin</li> </ul>	
• The Annunciation – The angel Gabriel proclaimed	
to Mary that she was to become the Mother of	
Jesus	
<ul> <li>The Assumption – Mary was assumed into Heaven</li> </ul>	
body and soul	
Review the solemnity and feast days in honor of Mary	
Review various titles of Mary; ex. The Immaculate	
Conception, Mother of God, Our Lady of Guadalupe,	
Blessed Virgin Mary, Queen of Heaven, Our Lady of	
Good Counsel, etc.	
<ul> <li>Recognize the steps to the canonization process</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Servant of God,</li> </ul>	
Venerable	
Blessed	
• Saint	
e. Analyze the lives of key Saints and how they live out Church	
teaching	
The Beatitudes	
<ul> <li>Assess the impact of the Beatitudes on the lives of</li> </ul>	
key Saints	
Works of Mercy	
<ul> <li>Cite evidence of the works of mercy in the ministries of the Church</li> </ul>	
Virtues	
<ul> <li>Include examples of how the theological and</li> </ul>	
cardinal virtues were lived out in the lives of the	
Saints	
Vocabulary: Beatitudes, canonization, theological virtues, cardinal	
virtues.	
	1

#### Standard 4.5: Liturgy The student will understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Discuss how ancient Jewish sacrifices were practiced (i.e. the slaying of the lamb)
- b. Understand the heart of worship is sacrifice
- c. Celebrate the liturgical year (Advent, Christmas, Ordinary Time, Lent, Easter season) and recognize the Holy Days of Obligation liturgies
- d. Demonstrate reverent behaviors and postures in liturgical situations including genuflecting, bowing, kneeling, processions, and fully and actively participating.
- e. Match the color of the vestments with liturgical seasons and special celebrations

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Discuss how ancient Jewish sacrifices were practiced (i.e. the slaying of the lamb)</li> <li>b. Understand the heart of worship is sacrifice</li> <li>Recognize liturgy as the public worship of the Church</li> <li>Recognize and explain the parts of the Mass</li> <li>Grow in love and understanding of the Mass</li> <li>Understand the obligation to attend Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Why do people practice customs? Why do we sacrifice?
<ul> <li>Know and understand the composition (basic structure) of the Liturgy (Mass)</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Participate more fully in the Mass</li> <li>Know and partake in appropriate gestures during Mass</li> <li>Know and articulate responses during Mass</li> <li>Know the roles of those present at the Mass</li> </ul>	
	ссс

- Recite the appropriate responses while participating in the Mass
- Understands Jesus is truly present in the Eucharist that is kept in the Tabernacle
- c. Celebrate the liturgical year (Advent, Christmas, Ordinary Time, Lent, Easter season) and identify the Holy Days of Obligation
  - Recognize the Holy Days of Obligation in the United States (see appendix)
- d. Demonstrate reverent behaviors and postures in liturgical situations
  - Behaviors include: genuflecting, bowing, kneeling, processions, and fully and actively participating
- e. Match the color of the vestments with liturgical seasons and special celebrations
  - Liturgical colors:
    - White Used during celebrations of Christmas, Easter, All Saints' Day, and marriage ceremonies. White is the color of the pope's non-liturgical dress. gold sometimes replaces white.
    - Red Typically worn on Palm Sunday, Good Friday, Pentecost, feast days of martyrs, and when the Sacrament of Confirmation is performed.
    - Green Worn on all Sundays of Ordinary Time.
    - Violet or Purple Worn on Sundays of Advent and Lent and whenever the priest performs the Sacrament of Reconciliation and the Anointing of the Sick.
    - Black Traditionally worn at Requiem Masses and All Souls' Day.
    - Rose Worn on Gaudete (Advent) and Laetare (Lent) Sundays and represent joy.
- f. Model reverent and appropriate participation in Church liturgies, especially the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass
  - Develop an appreciation of entering more deeply into the Paschal Mystery through participation in the liturgical year

Vocabulary: Paschal Mystery

Content Area: Theology

#### Standard 4.6: Sacraments The student will understand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
	•
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. List the seven Sacraments	Why are the Sacraments important? How do the Sacraments deepen our relationship with God?
<ul> <li>b. Identify and explain the Eucharist</li> <li>the "source and summit of the Christian life"</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>the highest form of liturgical worship (CCC 1324)</li> <li>c. Identify the signs and symbols of the Sacraments of Healing (Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick)</li> <li>Reconciliation</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>The five symbols of Reconciliation are keys, a</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>stole, a raised hand, the cross and a scourging whip. Reconciliation includes a priest, the sign of the cross, and the words of absolution to signify sins have been forgiven.</li> <li>Anointing of the Sick <ul> <li>Oil is to signify an interior action has taken place. Other symbols are, sign of the cross, laying on of hands, and words.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	1131

d. Articulate the necessity of receiving the Sacrament of	
Reconciliation at least once a year	
<ul> <li>Identify passages of the Old Testament that are typologies of the Seven Sacraments such as</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the Great flood is a typology of the Sacrament of Baptism</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>the sacrifice of the Passover lamb foreshadows the Eucharist</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>f. Discuss how the saints were aided by the Sacraments to surrender their will to God and were opened to live out their calling</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Review what a sacramental is and distinguishes it from a sacrament</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Sacramentals prepare us to receive the grace that Sacraments give us (CCC 1668-1670)</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Review the meaning of sacramentals         <ul> <li>Holy gestures or objects used in connection with Sacraments</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
Incorporate sacramentals into daily life Vocabulary: typology	

#### Standard 4.7A: Morality The student will understand moral law.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Explain how the Ten Commandments, Beatitudes, Sacred Scripture and teachings of the Church are guides to develop an informed conscience.
- b. Define the Ten Commandments as God's Law for moral decision making, expressing love for God and neighbor, and the manner in which we attain eternal life.
- c. Recite from heart the Ten Commandments.
- d. Understand actual sin is divided into mortal and venial sin and identify the three conditions of mortal sin.
- e. Understand both mortal and venial sin can be committed through words, omission, thoughts, actions, and desires.
- f. Understand and differentiate between the doctrines on Heaven, Hell, and Purgatory.
- g. Define virtue.
- h. Define the theological virtues.
- i. Define the cardinal virtues.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Explain how the Ten Commandments, Beatitudes, Sacred Scripture and teachings of the Church are guides to develop an informed conscience.</li> <li>Know conscience enables one to assume responsibility for choices</li> <li>Know how to examine one's conscience using the Ten Commandments, Beatitudes, and Works of Mercy</li> <li>Explain how the Ten Commandments, Beatitudes, Sacred Scripture and teachings of the Church are guides to develop an informed conscience <ul> <li>Ten Commandments (see below)</li> <li>The Beatitudes</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	How does God teach us to love? What turns us away from God's love? What turns us towards God's love? How can we show God we love Him? What has God given us to help us follow Him? Scripture

		<ul> <li>Recognize the Beatitudes as the way of life modeled by Jesus guiding us on the way to happiness</li> <li>Know and understand the Beatitudes are the heart of Jesus' preaching and express the vocation of the faithful</li> <li>Describe how to practice the Beatitudes</li> </ul>	
		in life <ul> <li>Recite from heart the eight Begtitudes</li> </ul>	
	o Pr	<ul> <li>Recite from heart the eight Beatitudes ecepts of the Church</li> </ul>	
	0 FI	<ul> <li>Recognize Precepts as Laws of the</li> </ul>	
		Church	
		<ul> <li>Recognize how Precepts help one grow in love of others</li> </ul>	
		<ul> <li>Articulate examples of how to practice</li> </ul>	
		Precepts in daily life	
b		ommandments as God's Law for moral	
		expressing love for God and neighbor, and	
		nich we attain eternal life.	
		mandments	
		now and understand the Ten Commandments	
		e the Word of God	
		now commandments show the covenant with od and duties to neighbor	
		efine the Ten Commandments as God's Law for	
		oral decision making, expressing love for God	
		nd neighbor, and the manner in which we	
		tain eternal life	
	∘ Kr	now the full meaning of the commandments is	
		vealed in Jesus in the New Covenant	
С	. Recite from hear	t the Ten Commandments.	
C		al sin is divided into mortal and venial sin and	
	•	conditions of mortal sin.	
		d understand original sin and its effects	
		to be mortal, three conditions must together	
		Mortal sin is sin whose object is grave matter	
		h is also committed with full knowledge and	
	deliberate	e consent.'" (CCC 1857)	

<ul> <li>e. Understand both mortal and venial sin can be committed through words, omission, thoughts, actions, and desires.</li> <li>f. Understand and differentiate between the doctrines on Heaven, Hell, and Purgatory.</li> <li>g. Define virtue. <ul> <li><u>Virtue</u>: a firm and habitual disposition to do the good (a strong habit to do God's will)</li> <li>Expand understanding of virtues</li> <li>o Define "virtues" as special graces given by God to the soul for the accomplishment of particular objectives. They inhere in the soul and are subject to strengthening or weakening</li> <li>Recognize the Holy Spirit as a support for Virtue.</li> </ul> </li> <li>h. Define the theological virtues: <ul> <li>Theological Virtues: Faith, Hope, and Love / Charity</li> <li>Gifts from God given to us at Baptism</li> <li>Recognize Theological Virtues as ways of living as disciples of Jesus</li> <li>Define the cardinal virtues.</li> <li>Cardinal Virtues: Prudence, Justice, Temperance, and Fortitude (also known as "Moral Virtues")</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Natural human virtues that are delivered through education and practice.</li> <li>Recognize the Cardinal Virtues as ways of living the Christian life</li> </ul>	
<b>Vocabulary:</b> Conscience, Sin, Mortal Sin, Venial Sin, Virtue, Theological Virtues, Cardinal Virtues	

**Benchmarks** 

#### Standard 4.7B: Morality The student will understand the gifts God has given to help us choose the good.



#### Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Analyze the gift of Conscience. b. Connect intellect and will as the highest powers of soul that set the human person apart as the only creature who shares in the image and likeness of God. c. Understand grace is a participation in the very life of God Himself and it is freely and undeservedly given. d. Contrast sanctifying grace and actual grace. **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas To be successful with this standard, students are expected to How does God teach us to love? a. Analyze the gift of Conscience What turns us away from God's love? • Define conscience as the interior voice of a human What turns us towards God's love? being, within whose heart the inner law of God is How can we show God we love Him? inscribed, by which one can determine the moral quality What has God given us to help us follow Him? of a human act • Know conscience enables one to assume responsibility Scripture for choices • Understand one must always form and follow one's conscience • Realize the formation of conscience is a life-long CCC task, assisted by the Holy Spirit and guided by the Church • Apply the work of conscience in moral scenarios. • Understand one role of the Church is a guide for the formation of one's conscience throughout life • Know how to examine one's conscience using the Ten Commandments, Beatitudes, and Works of Mercy Engage in a regular examination of conscience 0 and when preparing for the Sacrament of Reconciliation.

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

- Participate in the Sacrament of Reconciliation
- b. Connect intellect and will as the highest powers of soul that set the human person apart as the only creature who shares in the image and likeness of God.
  - Realize what it means to be made in God's image
    - Understand God gives human beings intellect and will
    - Integrate the intellect, will, and conscience for making moral choices that lead to good or evil.
      - Define intellect as the power of the soul that aims to know the truth while the will aims to choose the good
    - Realize the obligation of being made in God's image by taking care of their body as the "temple of the Holy Spirit"
- c. Understand grace is a participation in the very life of God Himself and it is freely and undeservedly given.
  - Know and understand grace and its effects
     Understand God's forgiveness
- d. Contrast sanctifying grace and actual grace.
  - <u>Sanctifying grace</u>: necessary for salvation
  - <u>Actual grace</u>: prepares and / or leads to the reception of sanctifying grace

**Vocabulary:** Intellect, Will, Conscience, Sanctifying Grace, Actual Grace

#### Standard 4.7C: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

#### Empowering God's Children

K-5 Introductory Video

Lesson 3 – Boundaries

Lesson 4 – Secrets, Surprises and Promises Discuss the unity of the persons of the Trinity as the basis for the communion of persons in the family

- a. Discuss the practice of love as a sacrificial gift to others in the family
- b. Define the family as the domestic church
- c. Discuss how/why the body is the temple of the Holy Spirit
- d. Use the creation story to illustrate the complementary nature of man and woman
- e. Compare and contrast respect and/or love for self, peers, family members, and others
- f. Discuss appropriate social interactions between friends
- g. Discuss friendship in the context of the Great Commandment
- h. Discuss the effect of excluding, ignoring, and manipulating others
- i. Demonstrate appropriate ways to show affection for classmates and peers
- j. Define modesty in relation to dress and behavior



**Benchmarks** 

#### Standard 4.8: Theology of the Body Standard: The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



#### Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Interpret the significance of Genesis 2:18: ""It is not good for man to be alone. I will make a helper fit for him. (TOB 9:2; CCC 371-372) b. Compare Adam's joy at the creation of Eve to his response to the creation of the animals. (TOB 10:1; CCC 371) c. Extrapolate how man is created in God's image through the communion of persons. (TOB 9:3, 14:6; CCC 355-357) d. Connect how virtues (which have to do with man's inner life) are expressed through the body. (TOB 51:5-6, 53:4, 54:2-55:7; CCC 2516, 2520-2524) e. Recognize suffering is a result of the Fall and suffering can make it difficult for us to see the gifts of God. (cf. TOB 26:4-5, 27:1-2; CCC 385, 400, 402, 404-405) f. Relate how Christ nourishes communion through the gift of himself in the Eucharist. (TOB 99:1; CCC 1391, 1392) g. Demonstrate how through our work we make a gift of ourselves. (cf. TOB 6:4, 7:2; CCC 2427-2428)" h. Relate how work helps us fulfill a mission. (cf. TOB 6:4, 7:2; CCC 373, 2427-2428)" Discuss how at the Resurrection we will experience the most perfect communion with God and others. (TOB 68:1-4; CCC 1023i. 1025) Identify ways where God is, or was, present in their own life. (cf. TOB 65:5; CCC 356-357, 22ff) i. **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas

Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum

#### Standard 4.9: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Demonstrates what it means to show dignity for another per</li> <li>b. Recognize violations of human dignity by examining the Ter</li> <li>c. Demonstrate ways to apply the Spiritual and Corporal works</li> <li>d. Participate in school, church and community service project</li> </ul>	n Commandments. s of Mercy in the local community.
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Demonstrates what it means to show dignity for another person.</li> <li>Acknowledge the unique importance of each person <ul> <li>realize the obligation of benign made in God's</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	What is dignity? How do we show dignity? What does it mean to work in mercy?
image by taking care of self and others as "temples of the Holy Spirit"	Scripture
<ul> <li>Articulate why we have a duty to treat others as we wish to be treated</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Understand the one is responsible for caring for others</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>Give examples of people who suffer</li> <li>Distinguish between the poor and vulnerable</li> <li>Become aware of the needs of the poor in local area</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Describe the importance of work and how it is a participation in God's life</li> <li>Demonstrate an understanding of respect for all work and workers</li> <li>Recognize the dignity of all work</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>b. Recognize violations of human dignity by examining the Ten Commandments.</li> <li>Know and understand the Ten Commandments are the Word of God</li> </ul>	

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

<ul> <li>Know the commandments show the covenant with God and duties to neighbor</li> <li>Know the full meaning of the commandments is revealed in Jesus in the New Covenant</li> <li>Recite the Ten Commandments and be able to rephrase in age-appropriate language</li> <li>Demonstrate ways to apply the Spiritual and Corporal works of Mercy in the local community.</li> <li>Know, understand, and recite from heart the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy         <ul> <li>Spiritual Works of Mercy</li> <li>Spiritual Works of Mercy:</li> <li>Admonish the sinner</li> <li>Instruct the ignorant</li> <li>Counsel the doubtful</li> <li>Bear wrongs patiently</li> <li>Forgive offenses willingly</li> <li>Corporal Works of Mercy:</li> <li>Feed the hungry</li> <li>Give drink to the thirsty</li> <li>Clothe the naked</li> <li>Shelter the homeless</li> <li>Visit the sick</li> <li>Visit the sick</li> <li>Visit the sick</li> <li>Visit the schored and Spiritual Works of Mercy</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	
<b>Vocabulary:</b> Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy, vulnerable, admonish, human dignity	

#### Standard 4.10: Prayer The student understands the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Recognize spontaneous prayer is a personal expression of one's heart calling to God through vocal, written, and silent prayer b. Discuss the Biblical origin and context of common prayers including the Our Father and Hail Mary c. Identify and describe the four types of prayer d. Learn by heart the Nicene Creed and Prayer to St. Michael e. Comprehend a litany is a form of intercessory prayer; pray a litany (i.e. St. Joseph) f. Recognize the necessity of daily personal prayer g. Discuss and participate in Eucharistic Adoration h. Reflect on the Sunday Gospels i. Participate in a retreat experience **Essential Questions Essential Knowledge** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas What does it mean to be spontaneous? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to From where do prayers come? a. Recognize spontaneous prayer is a personal expression of one's heart Scripture • calling to God • vocal, written, and silent prayer b. Discuss the Biblical origin and context of common prayers • Know Abraham and Moses are models of prayer in the CCC Old Testament • Know Jesus and Mary are models of prayer in the New Testament • Understand the Lord's Prayer, "Our Father," is a summary of the whole gospel c. Identify and describe the four types of prayer • four types of prayer: o adoration contrition 0 thanksgiving 0 supplication 0

Content Area: Theology

### 5<sup>th</sup> Grade

#### The student will:

•Creed:

Profession of Faith

in creeds. •Trinity: oUnderstand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.

Catholic beliefs are

succinctly expressed

oUnderstand our

•Scripture:

 Recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.

#### •Church History:

oUnderstand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.

•Liturgy: oUnderstand their

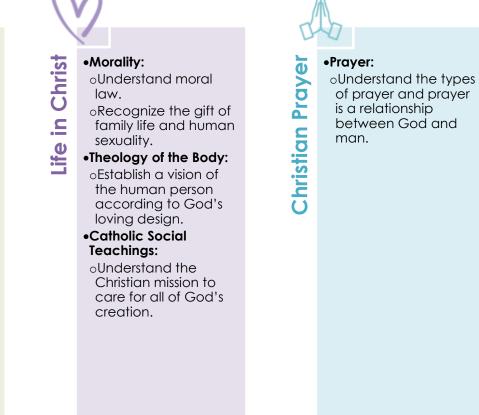
participation in the liturgy and the

liturgical seasons. •Sacraments:

**Christian Mystery** 

**Celebration of** 

oUnderstand the sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.



#### Standard 5.1: Creed The student will understand our Catholic beliefs are succinctly expressed in creeds.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
a. Compare the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds. b. Expand the definition of "evangelization."	
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Compare the Apostles' and Nicene Creeds.</li> <li>Compare the Apostles' and Nicene Creed, understanding: <ul> <li>the Apostles Creed is "considered to be a faithful summary of the apostles' faith"</li> <li>the Nicene Creed expands on the mysteries that</li> </ul> </li> </ul></li></ul>	Why are there two Creeds? Why do we evangelize? When can we profess the Creeds? Scripture
<ul> <li>Review the Creeds as statements of beliefs and as a tool for understanding faith         <ul> <li>In the Profession of Faith, we accept God's word</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Mk 16:15-18
<ul> <li>and profess belief in the Trinity – three persons in one divine nature.</li> <li>Recognize the Church as the presence of Jesus Christ in the world today <ul> <li>The Church and every Christian has the responsibility to spread the Gospel message to the world</li> <li>The Church is one, Holy, Catholic, and Apostolic, and possess the fullness of God's revelation and the fullness of the means of salvation</li> <li>The Church follows the example of Christ in His concern for insuring the worth, dignity and value of every human person</li> <li>Learn by heart and recite the Nicene Creed</li> <li>Expand the definition of "evangelization" as the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	CCC         186         188         194         261-26         748-810         848-856         811-870

Catholic Diocese of Richmond

spreading of the Good News

Recognizes evangelization as the most important work of the Church
Take opportunities to share the faith with others
Practice the Catholic faith by participating in Mass weekly and view this as an opportunity to evangelize
Develop an appreciation for people of other Christian communities
Know the definition of ecumenism – the promotion of cooperation and unity among Christians
Develop an appreciation for interreligious dialogue

Vocabulary: Creed, Evangelization, Ecumenism

#### Standard 5.2: Trinity The student will understand the Trinity as a mystery of faith.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Explain the mystery of the Holy Trinity is the central mystery of</li> <li>b. Interpret concepts of the Holy Trinity</li> <li>c. Explain the Paschal Mystery</li> </ul>	of Christian faith and life.
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Explain the mystery of the Holy Trinity is the central mystery of Christian faith and life.	What is the role of baptism? Why do we get baptized? What is the Trinity?
<ul> <li>Explain the Mystery of the Holy Trinity         <ul> <li>The Trinity is the Central Mystery of our faith</li> <li>The faith of Christianity rests on the Trinity</li> <li>a. It is the mystery of God himself</li> <li>b. It is the source of all other mysteries of faith</li> <li>c. Christians are baptized in the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Scripture
	ccc
name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit Key concept of the Holy Trinity - the goal of the Christian life is for man's entry into the perfect unity of the Blessed Trinity b. Interpret concepts of the Holy Trinity Connect each Person of the Trinity is separate and distinct while remaining fully one God Articulate the names and roles of the three persons in one God The Father is the 1st person of the Trinity a. Deepen awareness that God the Father created the whole world Jesus Christ is the 2nd person of the Trinity a. Though He was sinless, and could never sin, Jesus took upon Himself	186 198-242 232-33 252 254 260 267 571 604-608 687-747

our sins and died to save us		our	sins	and	died	to	save	US
------------------------------	--	-----	------	-----	------	----	------	----

- b. Because He is God, Jesus could give His life for each one of us personally and individually and His sacrifice redeems the whole world
- c. Jesus will come again to judge the living and the dead
- The Holy Spirit is the 3rd person of the Trinity
  - a. The Holy Spirit works in each of us and in the Church through Scriptures, the sacraments, the teaching authority of the Church, Christian works of charity, the spiritual and corporal works of mercy, prayer, etc.

#### c. Explain the Paschal Mystery

• The Paschal Mystery is the Passion, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension of Jesus Christ made present in the Sacrifice of the Mass

Vocabulary: Mystery, Paschal Mystery

#### Standard 5.3: Scripture The student will recognize Sacred Scripture as the Word of God.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Construct a deepened understanding of God as author of Sacred Scripture b. Investigate the Pentateuch and its significance. c. Cite Scriptural evidence of typology d. Investigate the three offices of Jesus' ministry e. Cite scriptural evidence for the foundation of the Seven Sacraments f. Review the books in the Old and New Testaments and their organization within the Bible **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big **benchmarks** ideas Does the New Testament replace the Old Testament? Why or why To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Construct a deepened understanding of God as author of not? Sacred scripture Why do we have Sacraments? Understand God desires to reveal Himself to us To what extent does Sacred Scripture support the Sacraments? God is the author of Sacred scripture who, without error, worked through human authors to communicate His Scripture Revelation • The Bible is the "library of written word of God" b. Investigate the Pentateuch and its significance. • The Pentateuch is the first five books of the Bible and it is known as the Jewish Torah (law) It is regarded as the most authoritative and highly inspired CCC of all the Old Testament writings, in large part because these books contain the laws given to the Israelites by 105 Yahweh. 107 • It contains some of the oldest and most well-known accounts in the Bible, including those of Adam and Eve, Jacob and his brothers, and Moses, as well as the first biblical codes of law known, including the Ten Commandments c. Cite Scriptural evidence of typology • Typology is a person, place, or thing in the Old Testament

that foreshadows a person, place, or thing in the New Testament

- Analyze scriptural notations and recognizes each abbreviated book of the bible (i.e. Genesis = Gn, Exodus = Ex)
- d. Investigate the three offices of Jesus' ministry
  - Prophet
  - Priest
  - King
  - Jesus fulfills the roles of the priests, prophets, and kings from the Old Testament
- e. Cite scriptural evidence for the foundation of the Seven Sacraments
  - Cite scriptural evidence for the foundation of the Seven Sacraments
    - Baptism Jesus' Baptism by John
    - Eucharist instituted by Jesus at the Last Supper
    - Confirmation the outpouring of the Holy Spirit at his Baptism and on his followers after his resurrection
    - Reconciliation rooted in Jesus' ministry of forgiving sins and proclaiming salvation to the lost
    - Anointing of the Sick Letter of James
    - Marriage Creation of man and woman in Genesis; other passages refer to the covenant between married spouses
    - Holy Orders Jesus' appointment of the Apostles to extend his ministry of teaching, healing, and proclaiming salvation
- f. Review the books in the Old and New Testaments and their organization within the Bible
  - Review the books in the Old and New Testaments and their structures within the Bible
  - Old Testament Books: 46 titles
    - Pentateuch (or Torah Law)
    - Historical Books
    - Wisdom Books
    - Prophetic Books
    - New Testament Books: 27 titles
      - o Gospels

<ul> <li>History (Acts of the Apostles)</li> <li>Letters (or Epistles)</li> <li>Prophecy (or Revelation)</li> <li>Review by memory the titles of the 46 books of the Bible and learn by heart the titles of the 27 books of the New Testament in order</li> </ul>	
ology	

#### Standard 5.4: Church History The student will understand the Church is the Body of Christ throughout the world guided by the Holy Spirit.



saints
tions Juide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover
storical aspects of scripture? prical foundation of the Church? It's hierarchy? rch governed?
_

o Jerusalem	
o Bethlehem	
o Nazareth	
o The Sea of Galilee	
d. Deepen the understanding of the Church hierarchy	
<ul> <li>Reaffirm the Church hierarchy as the Apostles and their</li> </ul>	
successors to whom Christ gave the authority to teach,	
sanctify, and rule the Church in his name	
e. Review and compare the steps to the canonization process of the	
Church	
<ul> <li>The steps to the canonization process:</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Servant of God</li> </ul>	
o Venerable	
o Blessed	
o Saint	
f. Investigate how the effects of the Sacraments were applied in the	
lives of the saints, for example:	
<ul> <li>St. Padre Pio with the Sacrament of Reconciliation</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>Sts. Louis and Zelie Martin with the Sacrament of Matrimony</li> </ul>	
Vocabulary: Magisterium, canonization	

#### Standard 5.5: Liturgy The student will understand their participation in the liturgy and the liturgical seasons.



#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Differentiate between the sanctuary and the sacristy and understand what vessels, linens, and vestments are used for Mass
- b. Practice a mock setup of the celebration of the Mass by identifying and setting up the appropriate vessels, vestments, and linens
- c. Recognize the Sacrifice of the Mass is a Public Worship and participation in the Paschal Mystery of Christ
- d. Categorize parts of the Mass in the Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist
- e. Recognize Jesus reveals the love of the Father, especially in His self-gift of His Body and Blood
- f. Participate in and identify the Holy Days of Obligation on a liturgical calendar
- g. Model reverence for all types of liturgies

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Differentiate between the sanctuary and the sacristy and understand what vessels, linens, and vestments are used for	Why do we worship? What do we need to worship?
Mass • Layout of a Church	Scripture
<ul> <li>The sanctuary symbolizes heaven; it is the elevated portion of the church where the clergy and other ministers perform their proper functions</li> </ul>	
<ul> <li>in the worship of God</li> <li>The sacristy is the room where the sacred vessels,</li> </ul>	ссс
<ul> <li>vestments, and other items used in the celebration of the liturgy are stored and prepared.</li> <li>The Nave is the main body of the church where the congregation gathers</li> <li>The altar is the sacred table on which the sacrifice of the Mass is offered to God; the table from which the faithful receive the Blessed Sacrament</li> <li>The ambo is the lectern from which the readings</li> </ul>	

are proclaimed

- The tabernacle is the golden container in which the Blessed Sacrament is reserved; the name derives from the Old Testament tent in which God dwelt among his people.
  - Know and define the vessels, vestments, and linens used at Mass
- Vessels
  - Paten
  - Chalice
  - Ciborium
  - Monstrance
  - Luna/Lunette
  - Pyx
  - Thurible
  - Incense Boat
- Linens
  - Pall
  - Purificator
  - Corporal
- Vestments
  - Alb
  - Cincture
  - Stole
  - Chasuble
  - Dalmatic
- Articulate the correlation between the color of vestments with the celebration of the liturgy (i.e. Red vestments correspond with Pentecost or a martyr of the Church)
  - Liturgical books (alignment)
    - Roman Missal
    - Lectionary
- b. Practice a mock setup of the celebration of the Mass by identifying and setting up the appropriate vessels, vestments, and linens
- c. Recognize the Sacrifice of the Mass is a Public Worship and participation in the Paschal Mystery of Christ

#### Catholic Diocese of Richmond

- Correlate the sacrifice of the Mass is at the heart of Christian worship that gives to God what is owed to Him
- d. Categorize parts of the Mass in the Liturgy of the Word and the Liturgy of the Eucharist
  - Introductory Rites
  - Liturgy of the Word
  - Liturgy of the Eucharist
  - Concluding Rites
- e. Recognize Jesus reveals the love of the Father, especially in His self-gift of His Body and Blood
  - Understand the celebration of the Eucharistic sacrifice is wholly directed toward the intimate union of the faithful with Christ who offers Himself to us (CCC 1382)
  - Articulate transubstantiation is the literal change of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ that takes place at the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass
  - Describe Saint Thomas Aquinas as one who coined the word "transubstantiation" to describe the change of bread and wine into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ
- f. Participate in and identify the Holy Days of Obligation on a liturgical calendar
- g. Model reverence for all types of liturgies
  - Appreciate and participate in worship of Eucharist at Mass and devotions outside Mass such as Exposition and Benediction

**Vocabulary:** ambo, nave, vestments, vessels, Liturgy of the Word, Liturgy of the Eucharist

#### Standard 5.6: Sacraments The student will understand the Sacraments are signs given to us by Jesus which gives us grace.

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

a. Identify the rites, purpose, and categories of the seven Sacraments.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Identify the rites, purpose, and categories of the seven Sacraments.	How do we celebrate each Sacrament?
<ul> <li>Understand the Catholic Church is the sacrament of salvation for all men</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Review by memory all seven sacraments and categorizes each sacrament into initiation, healing, or service</li> <li>Sacraments of Initiation (Baptism, Eucharist and</li> </ul>	
Confirmation) • Articulate the sacraments of initiation lay the	ссс
<ul> <li>foundation of living a Christian life and that the faithful are born anew by Baptism, strengthened by the Sacrament of Confirmation, and receive in the Eucharist the food of eternal life (CCC 1212)</li> <li>Understand the Sacrament of Baptism is the basis of salvation, cleanses us from Original Sin, and is the doorway to the other sacraments</li> <li>Explain the Sacrament of Baptism bestows the gifts of the Holy Spirit while the Sacrament of Confirmation strengthens them</li> <li>Understand the Eucharist is the source and summit of the Christian life and all the other sacrament (CCC 1324)</li> <li>Define the RCIA as the Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults and identifies the steps in the process of entering the Church</li> </ul>	1131

- Sacraments of Healing (Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick)
  - Explain in the Sacraments of Healing, the Physician of our souls, "will that the Church continue his work of healing and salvation among her own members" (CCC 1421)
  - Recognize the Sacrament of Reconciliation is most expressive of repairing one's relationship with God and with the Church and is necessary for the confession of mortal sin (CCC 1484)
  - Understand the importance of going to Confession before receiving the Eucharist if one is in a state of mortal sin
- Sacraments of Service (Holy Orders and Matrimony)
  - Explain the Sacraments at the service of communion are "directed towards the salvation of others and confer a particular mission in the Church to build up the Kingdom of God" (CCC 1534)
  - Acknowledge God himself is the author of marriage who creates a union between man and woman in order that they may come to know God's love more deeply
  - Realize the priestly ordination (sacerdotal consecration) gives the minister the authority to act in the power and place of the Person of Christ (in persona Christi Capitis)
- Recognize the rite and purpose for each of the seven sacraments
- Articulate the matter, form, minister, effect, and symbol for each of the seven sacraments
- Define sacramentals as "sacred signs which bear a resemblance to the sacraments" (CCC 1667)
- Distinguish between a sacrament and sacramental and understand sacramentals do not give grace in the same way that sacraments do, but prepare one to receive and cooperate with the grace that the Holy Spirit wishes to give (CCC 1670)

#### Vocabulary:

#### Standard 5.7A: Morality The student will understand moral law.

## $\bigotimes$

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

- a. Understand the precepts of the Church are commands that are obligatory for the faithful.
- b. Differentiate between mortal sin from venial sin.
- c. Compare and contrast grace and actual grace.
- d. Distinguish between perfect and imperfect contrition.
- e. Understand the theological virtues are virtues which God alone can give.
- f. Understand the cardinal virtues are acquired through human effort by the help of God's grace.
- g. Review by heart the Ten Commandments.

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>a. Understand the precepts of the Church are commands that are obligatory for the faithful.</li> <li>List the Precepts of the Church: <ul> <li>You shall attend Mass on Sundays and on holy days of obligation from servile labor.</li> <li>You shall confess your sins at least once a year.</li> <li>You shall receive the Sacrament of the Eucharist at least during the Easter season.</li> <li>You shall observe the days of fasting and abstinence established by the Church.</li> <li>You shall help to provide for the needs of the Church.</li> </ul> </li> <li>b. Differentiate between mortal sin from venial sin.</li> <li>c. Compare and contrast grace and actual grace</li> </ul>	How does God teach us to love? What turns us away from God's love? What turns us towards God's love? How can we show God we love Him? What has God given us to help us follow Him?
	Scripture
	CCC

- <u>Grace</u>: a participation in the very life of God Himself and it is freely and undeservedly given
- <u>Actual grace</u>: a special help from God for the purpose of leading one into life (or sanctifying grace) with Him
- d. Distinguish between perfect and imperfect contrition.
  - Perfect versus imperfect contrition (...)
  - Review the three criteria of a mortal sin: "
  - For a sin to be mortal, three conditions must together be met: 'Mortal sin is sin whose object is grave matter and which is also committed with full knowledge and deliberate consent.'" (CCC 1857)
- e. Understand the theological virtues are virtues which God alone can give.
  - <u>Theological Virtues</u>: Faith, Hope, and Love / Charity
  - <u>Cardinal Virtues</u>: Prudence, Justice, Temperance, and Fortitude (also known as "Moral Virtues")
- f. Understand the cardinal virtues are acquired through human effort by the help of God's grace.
- g. Reviews by heart the Ten Commandments.

**Vocabulary:** Precepts of the Church, Contrition, Mortal Sin, Venial Sin, grace, actual grace

#### Standard 5.7B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

Empowering God's Children

K-5 Introductory Video

Lesson 5 – Being a Safe Friend

- Lesson 6 Boundaries: Feelings and Facts Identify possible areas of abuse
- a. Discuss and set boundaries for safe touch
- b. Recognize the signs people use to lure one into unsafe touch
- c. Know the signs of sexual abuse
- d. Identify one adult with whom you can talk about safe touch
- e. Discuss our need for God's grace and the fruits of the Holy Spirit
- f. Pray for the protection of all human life from conception to natural death (Policy #204)
- g. Discuss the gift of human sexuality, experienced through the nature of puberty.



#### Standard 5.8: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



# Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Explain how original nakedness refers to the gift of seeing the world and others as God intended b. Demonstrate man comes to know himself through a gift-of-self. c. Discuss how at the Resurrection we will see as God sees and our bodies will perfectly reveal his love. Essential Knowledge Essential Questions Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum Image: Comparison of the text of t

#### Standard 5.9: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand the Christian mission to care for all of God's creation.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Understand the common good concerns the protection and preservation of all human life which includes elements of the respect for persons, social well-being and development, and peace b. Review the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy c. Demonstrate the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy through acts of service. d. Participate in school, church, and community service projects. **Essential Questions Essential Knowledge** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas To be successful with this standard, students are expected to What is the "common good?" a. Understand the common good concerns the protection and What are works of mercy? preservation of all human life which includes elements of the respect for persons, social well-being and development, and peace b. Review the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy Scripture • Corporal Works of Mercy: • Feed the hungry Give drink to the thirsty 0 Clothe the naked 0 CCC Shelter the homeless 0 Visit the sick 0 Visit the imprisoned 0 Bury the dead 0 Spiritual Works of Mercy: • Admonish the sinner Instruct the ignorant 0 Counsel the doubtful 0 Bear wrongs patiently 0 Forgive offenses willingly 0 Comfort the sorrowful 0 Pray for the living and the dead 0 c. Demonstrate the Corporal and Spiritual Works of Mercy through acts of service.

d. Participate in school, church, and community service projects.	
Vocabulary: Common good	

#### Standard 5.10: Prayer The student will understand the types of prayer and prayer is a relationship between God and man.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do		
<ul> <li>a. Understand and experience the Liturgy of the Hours as the universal prayer of the Church</li> <li>b. Learn by heart and recite the Angelus during Ordinary Time and the Regina Caeli in the Easter Season</li> <li>c. Review a litany is a form of intercessory prayer; pray a litany</li> <li>d. Understand the necessity of daily personal prayer</li> <li>e. Model reverence in Eucharistic Adoration</li> <li>f. Reflect on the Sunday Gospels</li> <li>g. Experience Lectio Divina as a form of praying with Scripture using the four steps</li> <li>h. Participate in a retreat experience</li> </ul>		
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Understand and experience the Liturgy of the Hours as the universal prayer of the Church</li> <li>b. Learn by heart and recite the Angelus during Ordinary Time and the Regina Caeli in the Easter Season <ul> <li>Review 4<sup>th</sup> grade prayers</li> </ul> </li> <li>c. Review a litany is a form of intercessory prayer; pray a litany (i.e. St. Joseph)</li> <li>d. Understand the necessity of daily personal prayer</li> <li>Describe what it means to pray</li> <li>Recognize different types of prayer</li> <li>Become familiar with the Jesus Prayer ["Lord Jesus Christ, Son of God, have mercy on me, a sinner."], praying in common, song and gesture, mediation</li> <li>Compose Prayers of the Faithful for classroom use and to use at Mass</li> <li>Cultivate appropriate attitude for prayer and the value of silence in prayer</li> </ul> </li> </ul>		
	Scripture	
	ссс	

<ul> <li>h. Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.</li> <li>Vocabulary:</li> </ul>
--

 $(\mathbf{U})$ 

6100

6th

#### Old Testament Scripture:

- Understand that in Divine Revelation, God chose to show forth and communicate Himself for the salvation of men.
- Understand how the Bible is structured.
- Understand that the Catholic Church provides tools for the interpretation of Sacred Scripture

#### Morality:

- Understand that he or she is created to be in union with God for all eternity.
- Understand that our free will shapes our life.
- Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Theology of the Body:

• Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

#### Prayer:

• Explain that Christian prayer is a covenant relationship between God and man in Christ that springs forth from both the Holy Spirit and ourselves, wholly directed to the Father.



# New Testament Scripture:

Middle School

- Understand God's revealing word in Sacred Scripture, as unfolding
- throughout the Old Testament and New Testaments, an in Sacred Tradition, as unfolding though the Church.
- Understand that the gospels are the heart of all the Scriptures because they are the principal source for the life and teaching of Jesus Christ.

#### Liturgy:

Understand that Liturgy means
 "public work" which continues the
 work of redemption wrought by
 Christ's Paschal Mystery.

#### Sacraments:

- Articulate that the purpose of the sacraments given by the Church is to sanctify men, build up the Body of Christ, and give worship to God.
   Morality:
- Understand that conscience is a judgment of the intellect and will together on a moral act and must be properly formed in order to choose the true good.
- Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Theology of the Body:

• Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

#### Social Justice:

• Understand that social justice can be obtained in respecting the human person and his dignity, the rights that are owed to safeguard his dignity, and in standing against any social injustice that would threaten that dignity.

#### Prayer:

• Explain that prayer is a "living relationship of the children of God and with persons of the Trinity."

#### **Church History:**

 $(\mathbf{1})$ 

Grad

8th 8

- Understand that the Church was made manifest and empowered by the Holy Spirit at Pentecost.
- Explain the significance of the major Councils.
- Understand that the magisterium has the authority given from Christ to St. Peter to interpret and defend the Deposit of Faith.
- Understand the canonization of saints and its impact on the Church. Morality:
- Understand the intellect, will, emotions, and five senses as powers (abilities) of the soul that orient us toward God.
- Recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

#### Theology of the Body:

• Establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.

#### Social Justice:

• Understand that social justice can be obtained in respecting the human person and his dignity, the rights that are owed to safeguard his dignity, and in standing against any social injustice that would threaten that dignity.

#### Prayer:

• Explain that prayer is a "living relationship of the children of God and with persons of the Trinity." Standard 6.1: Old Testament Scripture The student will understand in Divine Revelation, God chose to show forth and communicate Himself for the salvation of men (DV 6).



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Differentiate between Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition b. Understand God the Son and God the Holy Spirit are progressively revealed in Sacred Scripture c. Construct a timeline that details Salvation History in the events of the Old Testament **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas How does God reveal Himself to us? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Articulates Sacred Scripture and Sacred Tradition - the Deposit of Faith - are the means in which God has divinely revealed Scripture Himself. • Explain Christianity has roots in Judaism that are based in the covenants and events of the Old Testament b. Understand messianic prophecies of Christ and the Spirit of God rushing upon those who are anointed c. Analyze and understand the stories that recall Salvation History events of the Old Testament: 1. The Creation story 2. Adam and Eve 3 The Fall 4. Cain and Abel 5. The Tower of Babel 6. Noah and the Deluge 7. Abraham's travels 8. The birth and offering of CCC Isaac 8. Isaac and Rebekah 9. The story of Jacob 10. The story of Joseph 11. The birth of Moses 12. The calling of Moses 13. The Plagues and the deliverance of Israel from Egypt 14. The wandering of the Israelites in the desert 15. The infidelity of the Israelites towards God 16. The story of Joshua 17. The major and minor Judges 18. Israel's Kingship: Saul, David, and Solomon 19. The major and minor prophets • Show familiarity with the role of the patriarchs in the unfolding of God's revelation to His people (K.6.6.3) • Show how the prophets suffered persecution for preaching the message of repentance and relate it to leaders and Christians in the Church today who are persecuted for living in a counterculture.

|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|

# Standard 6.2: Old Testament Scripture The student will understand how the Bible is structured.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul><li>a. Know and understand the division of books in the Bible</li><li>b. Show the relationship between the Pentateuch and the Torah</li></ul>	1
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. The Old Testament and the New Testament</li> <li>Old Testament: The Pentateuch, The Historical Books, The Biblical Novellas (Tobit, Judith, Esther, 1st and 2nd</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How does the structure of the Bible help us better read and understand God's word?
Maccabees), The Wisdom Books, The Prophetic Books <ul> <li>New Testament: The Gospels, and The Epistles</li> <li>b. Vocabulary</li> <li>Pentateuch (the first five books of the Bible)</li> <li>Torah (the law of God revealed to Moses which is</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>recorded in the first five books of the Bible)</li> <li>c. Structure of Scripture <ul> <li>Students apply scriptural notations and book</li> <li>abbreviations for each book of the Bible</li> <li>Recognizes the forty-six books of the Old Testament and</li> <li>twenty-seven books of the New Testament as the</li> <li>Catholic canon of Scripture</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	ссс

### Standard 6.3: Old Testament Scripture The student will understand the Catholic Church provides tools for the interpretation of Sacred Scripture.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Understand Scripture is God's revelation of Himself and was written by inspired authors b. Recognize reading Scripture involves application of the literal sense and the spiritual sense (moral, anagogical, and allegorical) c. Understands the Magisterium has the authority, given from Christ to St. Peter, to interpret and defend the interpretation of the deposit of Faith **Essential Questions Essential Knowledge** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas To be successful with this standard, students are expected to How does the Church help us interpret Sacred Scripture? a. Divine inspiration b. The Four Senses of Scripture • Literal - Reading Scripture in light of its meaning and literary style. • Moral - Reading Scripture in light of how to act (acting in Scripture a right way). • Anagogical - Reading Scripture in light eternal realities, namely the four last things (death, judgment, Heaven, Hell). • Allegorical - Reading Scripture in light of how persons, places, and things point to Christ and His Church. • Define, understand, and analyze what a typology is (events and persons of the Old CCC Testament that point to Christ as its fulfillment in the New Testament) • Analyze typologies of persons in the Old Testament that point to Christ in their missions: Adam, Noah, Isaac, Moses, David c. 3 criteria to interpret scripture • Look closely at the content and unity of the whole scripture. • Read the scripture within the living Tradition of the whole Church. • Be attentive to the analogy of the faith.

## Standard 6.4A: Morality

The student will understand he or she is created to be in union with God for all eternity.



### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Understand the moral law was given to lead us to what is truly good and lead us to Heaven. b. Recognize the power of the human mind as both a gift from God and reflection of Him in whose image and likeness we are made (CCSD). c. Explain how the grace of the Holy Spirit endows one with the strength to choose rightly **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inguiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas What is my purpose? To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Show how the Ten Commandments is tied to the divine and natural law which shows man the way to follow so as to practice Scripture the good and attain his end (CCC1955) b. Understands dignity comes from the root word "dignus" which means "worth" and recognizes the dignity inherent to all human persons from conception to natural death c. Understand a properly formed conscience is vital to making CCC decisions in accordance with God's law d. Distinguish between sanctifying and actual grace

# Standard 6.4B: Morality The student will understand our free will shapes our life.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Recognize the four Cardinal Virtues as firm, stable habits that g</li> <li>b. Distinguish between venial and mortal sin and the ways in whice</li> <li>c. Perform Corporal Works of Mercy to demonstrate the Christian</li> </ul>	ch we can sin
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Definition of free will - Freedom is the power, rooted in reason and will, to act or not to act, to do this or that, and so to perform deliberate actions on one's own responsibility</li> <li>b. Review definition of a virtue as a firm and habitual disposition to do the good</li> <li>c. Define the four cardinal virtues of Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance.</li> <li>d. Ways we can sin: word, omission, thought, action, desire</li> <li>e. Review the doctrine on Heaven, Hell and Purgatory</li> <li>f. Review the precepts of the Church as the bare minimum a Catholic must abide by in order to remain in communion with the Catholic Church.</li> <li>g. Define evangelization (the proclamation of Christ and His Gospel)</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	Do all persons have free will?           Scripture
by word and testimony of life in fulfillment of Christ's command) h. Define the Works of Mercy (Charitable actions by which we come	ссс
<ul> <li>to the aid of our neighbors in their bodily and spiritual needs) and recognize the difference between corporal and spiritual works of mercy.</li> <li>i. Recognizes stewardship is part of Christian living <ul> <li>Stewardship - giving of time, treasure, &amp; talent</li> </ul> </li> <li>j. Identify saints who are recognized as those who worked for social justice by performing Works of Mercy (i.e. Pope St. John Paul II, Mother Teresa, St. Damien of Molokai, St. Katharine Drexel)</li> <li>k. Define the three sources of a moral act: object (the "what" of an act"), circumstance (the "where" and "how" of the act), and the intention (the "why" of the act).</li> </ul>	1023 1031 1033 14721731 2447

## Standard 6.4C: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

Empowering God's Children

6-8 Introductory Video

- Lesson 1 Physical Boundaries: Safe and Unsafe Touching Rules
- Lesson 2 Safe Adults, Safe Touches and Specials Safe Adults Recognize everyone is unique and should be treated with love and respect
- a. Affirm the role of the family in developing one's ability to love others
- b. Discuss the importance of loyalty and faithfulness in relationships
- c. Know what sexual abuse is
- d. Set and exercise boundaries of touch
- e. Recognize the privileges and responsibilities of human sexuality
- f. Review the gift of human sexuality, experienced through the nature of puberty

# Standard 6.5: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



### Benchmarks

- a. Exhibit wonder and awe at the generosity of God in the gifts of His abundant and beautiful creation (TOB 2-3, 13:2).
- b. Explain how creation is a good gift created from nothing (TOB 13:3).
- c. Define "original experience" as the most basic human experiences all humanity has in common: original solitude, original unity, original nakedness (TOB 4.4, 11:1).
- d. Differentiate how man, as the pinnacle of creation, is both similar and dissimilar from God
- e. Identify the two ways of being human, male and female
- f. Discuss why it is a good thing that God created man as male and female
- g. Exhibit the virtue of reverence for God, his creation, and other people by treating them with respect and honor, for God is all good and his creation is a good gift
- h. Explain how man, in the image of the Trinity, learns about himself through a gift of himself
- i. Describe how the body-soul unity reveals man's special dignity
- j. Explain gift-of-self as thoughts, words, or actions that place oneself at the service of others and seek the true good of the other.
- k. Explain how the human body is a visible sign (a "sacrament") of God's invisible love (TOB 19:4)."
- I. Explain how original solitude means the experience of man's being alone-with-God; his unique relationship to God (TOB 6:2).
- m. Differentiate how man, as the pinnacle of creation, is both similar and dissimilar from the rest of creation (TOB 6-7, 9:2-3).
- n. Define "original unity" as the experience of man's unity-in-difference; the unique relation between male and female (TOB 9:1).
- o. Set and exercise boundaries of touch with others and recognize how to report an unsafe touch to a safe adult (PGC)
- p. Understand good friendship is a means that God gives to help one grow in the virtue of chastity/purity
- q. Differentiate between the three levels of friendship: friendship of utility, friendship of pleasure, and friendship of virtue

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum	

Standard 6.6: Prayer

The student will explain Christian prayer is a covenant relationship between God and man in Christ that springs forth from both the Holy Spirit and ourselves, wholly directed to the Father.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Review and integrate the practice of the four types of prayer: adoration, contrition, thanksgiving, and supplication (ACTS)
- b. Explain Christian prayer is a gift from God and should be approached with a humble and contrite heart. (CCC 2559)
- c. Understand the influence of Mary in our prayer life as the Mother of the Redeemer, who is the "New Eve," and makes intercession for us (CCC 2676)
- d. Learn by heart the Memorare
- e. Participate in a retreat experience.

	al Knowledge cts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet marks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
	successful with this standard, students are expected to Identify the forms of prayer used by figures in the Old	Why do we pray? What happens when we pray?
	Testament (Abraham, Moses, David, etc)CCC 2568-2569	How do we pray?
	Recognize the Liturgy of the Hours is a universal prayer of the Church and integrates the praying of psalms into prayer	Scripture
C.	Learn the steps of Lectio Divina and apply them to praying with Scripture (Sunday Gospels or the Gospel of the day): Lectio, Meditatio, Oratio, Contemplatio	
d.	Learn by heart the Memorare	
	<ul> <li>Review the Angelus and Regina Caeli and understand its origins in scripture.</li> </ul>	ссс
e.	Recall and meditate on the Mysteries of the Rosary and the days on which they are prayed	2564
f.	Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.	

Standard 7.1: New Testament Scripture The student will understand God's revealing word in Sacred Scripture, as unfolding throughout the Old and New Testaments, and in Sacred Tradition, as unfolding through the Church.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Understand Scripture teaches solidly, faithfully, and without er our salvation</li> <li>b. Apply the literal and the spiritual sense (moral, anagogical, and c. Understand the division of the New Testament (i.e. the Gospe books of the Bible</li> <li>d. Understand God the Son and God the Holy Spirit are progress Christ and the Spirit of God rushing upon those who are anoin</li> </ul>	nd allegorical) to passages in Scripture Is and the Epistles) and reviews memorization of all seventy-three sively revealed in Sacred Scripture (i.e. messianic prophecies of
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. The Four Senses of Scripture</li> <li>Literal - Reading Scripture in light of its meaning and literary style.</li> </ul>	How does God reveal Himself to us? How do we read Sacred Scripture?
<ul> <li>Moral - Reading Scripture in light of how to act (acting in a right way).</li> </ul>	Scripture
<ul> <li>Anagogical - Reading Scripture in light eternal realities, namely the four last things (death, judgment, Heaven,</li> </ul>	
<ul><li>Hell).</li><li>Allegorical - Reading Scripture in light of how persons,</li></ul>	ссс
places, and things point to Christ and His Church. b. Review understanding that the Magisterium has the authority, given from Christ to St. Peter, to interpret and defend the interpretation of the deposit of Faith	
<ul> <li>c. Recognize the canon of Scripture as defined by the Catholic Church and the historical implications from the Council of Trent</li> <li>d. Differentiate between literal facts and spiritual truths of Sacred Scripture</li> </ul>	

e.	Articulate the mystery of the Holy Trinity is the central mystery of Christian faith and life.
	Understand the dogma of the Trinity as One God in three persons as the "consubstantial Trinity" but are distinct from one another.

Standard 7.2: New Testament The student will understand the Gospels are the heart of all the Scriptures because they are the principal source for the life and teaching of Jesus Christ.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Show how Christ is portrayed by each of the Gospel authors and understands the themes of each of the Gospel b. Understand the Incarnation is when the Second Person of the Holy Trinity became flesh. c. Articulate the Paschal Mystery (the suffering, death, resurrection, and ascension) of Jesus was necessary for our salvation d. Understand the Church holds firmly and hands on what Jesus did and taught for the eternal salvation for men **Essential Questions Essential Knowledge** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas To be successful with this standard, students are expected to What is the importance of the Gospels? a. Identify and know the symbol for each Gospel author and What does it mean to be an evangelist? identify the audience to whom they were writing For who are the Gospels written? b. Define evangelization as spreading the good news of the Gospel message of Jesus Christ by word and action Scripture c. Understand how Jesus fulfills His mission as Priest, Prophet and King through the covenants made and how Christians are called to respond in His footsteps of Christ. d. Recite four reasons for the Incarnation: 1) To save us 2) so that we might know God's love 3) to be our model of holiness 4) to make us partakers of the divine nature e. Explain what it means for Mary to be the "Mediatrix of Grace" CCC and was preserved from all stain of original sin and by a special grace of God committed no sin of any kind during her whole 125 earthly life 126 f. Review the dogmas affiliated with Marian solemnities and feasts (Immaculate Conception, Mary Mother of God, Annunciation, and Assumption) a. Understand the parables as told by Christ in the four Gospels as ways of Jesus preaching salvation. h. Recognize Christ's miracles as the way Christ made manifest the Kingdom of God on earth

i.	Review what Apostolic Succession is and identifies Matthew 16:13-20 as a text for the establishment of the papacy	

# Standard 7.3: Liturgy The student will understand Liturgy means "public work" which continues the work of redemption wrought by Christ's Paschal Mystery.



<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
<ul> <li>a. Analyze the parts of the Mass</li> <li>b. Recognize the significance and necessity of participating in the</li> </ul>	ne Mass
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Know the parts of the Mass and the components of each part: Introductory Rites, Liturgy of the Word, Liturgy of the Eucharist, and Concluding Rites</li> <li>b. Recognize the significance and necessity of participating in the</li> </ul>	Why is it important to participate in Mass? What happens during the Mass? Why should we participate in Reconciliation before receiving the Eucharist?
Mass	Scripture
	ссс
	1067-1069

Standard 7.4: Sacraments The student will articulate the purpose of the sacraments given by the Church is to sanctify men, build up the Body of Christ, and give worship to God.

<b>Benchmarks</b> Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do	
of charity" (CCC 1212) c. Know the Sacraments of Healing - Reconciliation and Anointir	CC 1131). d the Eucharist - "lay the foundations of every Christian life and treasures of the divine life and advance toward the perfection ng of the Sick - are meant to "restore our souls to spiritual health the Holy Spirit, his work of healing and salvation among her own - are the sacraments that are "directed towards the salvation of
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas
To be successful with this standard, students are expected to a. Articulate the matter, form, minister, effects, and scriptural foundations for all seven Sacraments (also repeated in	Why do we receive Sacraments? What is the difference between a Sacrament and a celebration?
"Sacraments"	Scripture
<ul> <li>Demonstrate understanding of the rites for each of the seven Sacraments</li> </ul>	Jn 3:5
<ul> <li>C. Articulate the Sacrament of Baptism as "necessary for salvation" and "doorway which gives access to the other Sacraments" (CCC 1257; 1213)</li> </ul>	
d. Articulate the Holy Spirit is the "Giver of Life" who disposes one to receive grace	
e. Articulate Baptism of all Christians is a sign of communion with the	ссс

Holy Trinity and sealed in the sacrament of Confirmation.1122f. Reviews the Gifts of the Holy Spirit1535g. Reviews the Fruits of the Holy Spirit1535h. Articulate the Sacrament of the Eucharist as the Sacrament of Sacraments and the "source and summit of the Christian Life" (CCC 1324)1537i. Analyzes the discourse of the Eucharist in John & as the definitive Scriptural passage for the true presence of the Eucharist1536j. Review the importance of going to Confession if in a state of mortal sin before receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist1536k. Acknowledge regular reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life16l. Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.16m. Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of Iove (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for mariage and the family16or Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and Obedience1122			
<ul> <li>h. Articulate the Sacrament of the Eucharist as the Sacrament of Sacraments and the "source and summit of the Christian Life" (CCC 1324)</li> <li>i. Analyzes the discourse of the Eucharist in John 6 as the definitive Scriptural passage for the true presence of the Eucharist</li> <li>j. Review the importance of going to Confession if in a state of mortal sin before receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist</li> <li>k. Acknowledge regular reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>l. Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>m. Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>n. Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	f.	Reviews the Gifts of the Holy Spirit	
<ul> <li>Sacraments and the "source and summit of the Christian Life" (CCC 1324)</li> <li>A Analyzes the discourse of the Eucharist in John 6 as the definitive Scriptural passage for the true presence of the Eucharist</li> <li>Review the importance of going to Confession if in a state of mortal sin before receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist</li> <li>A Acknowledge regular reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastify, and</li> </ul>	0		
<ul> <li>Scriptural passage for the true presence of the Eucharist</li> <li>Review the importance of going to Confession if in a state of mortal sin before receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist</li> <li>Acknowledge regular reception of the Sacrament of the Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Recolize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	h.	Sacraments and the "source and summit of the Christian Life" (CCC	
<ul> <li>mortal sin before receiving the Sacrament of the Eucharist</li> <li>k. Acknowledge regular reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>l. Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>m. Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>n. Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>o. Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	i.		
<ul> <li>Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>Acknowledge the reception of Anointing of the Sick is reserved for those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	j.		
<ul> <li>those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from physical, spiritual, or mental sickness.</li> <li>m. Recognize the Sacrament of Holy Orders is to perpetuate in the Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>n. Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>O. Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	k.	Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the	
<ul> <li>Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the Church</li> <li>N. Understand marriage forms an unbreakable bond of love (free, total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	١.	those in immediate danger of death, and for those suffering from	
<ul> <li>total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman, for marriage and the family</li> <li>Realize Religious Life in the Church is a deepening of baptismal graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and</li> </ul>	m	Church the reality of Jesus Christ, Head and Husband of the	
graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and	n.	total, faithful, and fruitful) between the husband and the wife, and that from the beginning, this was God's plan for man and woman,	
	0.	graces through the evangelical counsels of Poverty, Chastity, and	

Standard 7.5A: Morality The student will understand conscience is a judgment of the intellect and will together on a moral act and must be properly formed in order to choose the true good.



#### Benchmarks

- a. Understand a moral act falls under a "human act" which is an action deliberately chosen and is either morally good or evil
- b. Analyze how the moral virtues are "firm attitudes, stable dispositions, habitual perfections of intellect and will that govern our actions, order our passions (emotions), and guide our conduct according to faith and reason (CCC 1804)
- c. Understand the divine law is safeguarded by the Magisterium of the Church

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks		<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
		Is there always a right and wrong? Is there only one truth?	
<ul> <li>b. Define moral, venial, personal, and social sin and now in can be committed through word, omission, thought, action, and desire</li> <li>c. Define the intellect and will as powers (or abilities) of the soul</li> <li>d. Define the four cardinal virtues of Prudence, Justice, Fortitude, and Temperance, through the lives of the Saints and explains how their virtue was firm, stable habits that</li> </ul>	Scripture		
	Fortitude, and Temperance, through the lives of the Saints		
		ссс	
e.	Show the parallel between the Old Law (with its moral		
	prescriptions summed up in the Ten Commandments) and the New Law (revealed by Christ through the grace of the		
	Holy Spirit which works through charity and summarized		
f	through the Beatitudes). Articulate the doctrine on Heaven, Hell, and Purgatory (see		
1.	CCC 1023; 1031; 1033; 1472)		

## Standard 7.5B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

Empowering God's Children

6-8 Introductory Video

Lesson 3 – Boundaries

- Lesson 4 Secrets, Surprises and Promises Reinforce everyone is unique and special and should be treated with love and respect
- a. Explore the meaning of being an adolescent/meaning of abstinence
- b. Identify, know, and exercise boundaries to keep one from harm
- c. Honor and respect the wishes of others who don't want to be touched
- d. Recognize the privileges and responsibility for human sexuality

# Standard 7.6: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



### Benchmarks

- a. Explain even after the Fall, creation remains a good gift and is not totally corrupted; it is able to be redeemed (cf. TOB 32:3, 86).
- b. Describe what "life according to the Spirit" is and how following of the law of God leads to true freedom and happiness (TOB 15:1, 45:1, 51:5-6, 53:4-5, 54:2-4).
- c. Explain how Christ does not accuse but instead appeals to the human heart to be pure (TOB 45:5, 46:5-6, 49:7).
- d. Point out because of original sin man experiences concupiscence and needs to bring emotions and desires into harmony with what is truly good (TOB 26:5, 31:3, 31:6, 32:3, 33:1-2, 51:5-6, 54).
- e. Evaluate how love, as a power, is a participation in the love of God himself: How it is total. How it is faithful. How it is fruitful. How it is generous (TOB 127:1).
- f. Understand how human sexuality and the human person, created either as male or female by God, is good and to be respected by oneself
- g. Describe how the body-soul unity reveals man's special dignity
- h. Evaluate actions for self-mastery and describe how actions of self-mastery free one to make a full gift of self (TOB 15: 1-4, 32:6).
- i. Explain how the body has a language: the body itself communicates the human being is a gift just by the fact that it exists (TOB 14:4).
- j. Provide examples of rightly ordered desire given by God and disordered "desire" (TOB 48:4).
- k. Understand how the institution of marriage at the beginning of Genesis is a reflection of Trinitarian love
- I. Identify, know and exercise boundaries to keep one from harm
- m. Realize all Christians are called live chastely in their state of life
- n. Review good friendships are a source for growing in holiness
- o. Review the three levels of friendship and identifies the four types of love: eros, storge, philia, and agape

<b>Essential Knowledge</b>	<b>Essential Questions</b>
Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet	Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big
benchmarks	ideas
Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum	

Standard 7.7: Catholic Social Teachings

The student will understand social justice can be obtained in respecting the human person and his dignity, the rights that are owed to safeguard his dignity, and in standing against any social injustice that would threaten that dignity.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do		
<ul> <li>a. Recognize the seven major principles of Catholic Social Teaching are "a rich treasure of wisdom about building a just society and living lives of holiness amidst the challenges of modern society" (USCCB)</li> <li>b. Perform acts of community outreach</li> <li>c. Understand the deliberate taking of another human person's life in abortion and euthanasia are morally grave offenses against the moral and natural law</li> </ul>		
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to</li> <li>a. Themes of Catholic Social Teaching</li> <li>Life and Dignity of the Human Person</li> </ul>	What actions can we take against injustice? How can we participate in community service?	
<ul> <li>Call to Family, Community and Participation</li> <li>Rights and Responsibilities</li> </ul>	Scripture	
<ul> <li>Option for the Poor and Vulnerable</li> <li>The Dignity of Work and Rights of the Worker</li> <li>Solidarity</li> </ul>		
<ul> <li>Care for God's Creation.</li> <li>b. Perform (a) corporal work(s) of mercy to demonstrate the Christian call to evangelize the nations</li> <li>c. Recognize the ways the Church has responded to these controversial issues.</li> </ul>	ссс	
	1929-1933	

# Standard 7.8: Prayer The student will explain prayer is a "living relationship of the children of God and with persons of the Trinity."



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do			
<ul> <li>a. Review types of prayer and recognizes the power of prayer throughout salvation history</li> <li>b. Recognize the titles given to Mary from the Church and is familiar with popular devotions</li> <li>c. Recognize the ways and times in which Christ prayed in the New Testament</li> <li>d. Analyze how different saints have modeled humility in their prayer life</li> <li>e. Learn by heart Anima Christi and Divine Praises</li> <li>f. Participate in a retreat experience</li> </ul>			
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas		
<ul> <li>To be successful with this standard, students are expected to <ul> <li>a. Identify and analyze types of communal prayer that exist within the Church</li> <li>b. Experience praying the Liturgy of the Hours and understands its prayer in which the clergy and laypeople alike "exercise the royal priesthood of the baptized" (CCC 1174)</li> <li>c. Understand the history and method of Lectio Divina and applies it to praying with Scripture</li> <li>d. Titles of Mary examples the Sacred Heart of Jesus, the</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	How do we honor our relationships as children of God? How is prayer helpful?		
	Scripture		
<ul> <li>Immaculate Heart of Mary, and the Chaste Heart of Joseph</li> <li>e. Identify and pray the mysteries of the Rosary according to the liturgical season and other special times identified by the</li> </ul>	ссс		
<ul> <li>Church (Advent, Lent, Right to Life month, etc)</li> <li>a. Reflect on the Sunday Gospels</li> <li>b. Recognize the seven petitions of the Our Father</li> <li>c. Learn by heart the Anima Christi and Divine Praises</li> <li>d. Example of Saints for modeled humility: St. Thérèse of Lisieux, Bl. Solanus Casey, St. Joseph, the 3 children of Fatima - St. Jacinta, St. Lucia, and St. Francisco) or through the Litany of Humility</li> </ul>			

e. Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.	
---	--

# Standard 8.1: Church History The student will understand the Church was made manifest and empowered by the Holy Spirit at Pentecost.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do			
<ul> <li>a. Recognize the preaching of the Good News was continued by the Apostles throughout the Ancient World (to Jews and Gentiles)</li> <li>b. Recognize the Early Church Fathers as early Christian writers who established the intellectual and doctrinal foundations of Christianity</li> <li>c. Identify the four marks of the Catholic Church and explains how the Church lives in its mission in these marks</li> <li>d. Understand Apostolic Succession and can identify the popes of the 21st century</li> <li>e. Understand the Church carries out the mission of Christ by exercising His priestly (liturgical), prophetic (doctrinal), and kingly (hierarchical) offices</li> </ul>			
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas		
<ul> <li>a. Know the Apostles journeys to evangelize the early Church.</li> <li>b. Know St. Paul's journeys to evangelize to the Gentiles.</li> <li>c. Articulate the mystery of the Holy Trinity is the central mystery of Christian faith and life.</li> <li>d. Construct a timeline of the Early Church from 33 A.D. to 500 A.D.</li> <li>e. 4 Marks of the Church: One, Holy, catholic (universal), Apostolic</li> <li>f. Review the Paschal Mystery was necessary for our salvation and that it is made present to us in the Holy Sacrifice of the Mass</li> <li>g. Review the Rites for each of the seven Sacraments and understands regular reception of the Sacraments are necessary</li> </ul>	Where does the Church come from? Who started the Church? How did we get from there to here?		
	Scripture		
	Acts of the Apostles		
for communion with Christ and His Church h. Carrying out mission:	ссс		
<ul> <li>Liturgical</li> <li>Doctrinal</li> <li>Hierarchical</li> </ul>	751-752 760-766 783-786 873		

# Standard 8.2: Church History

The student will explain the significance of the major Councils.



#### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Recognize the Church councils that helped respond to false teachings (heresies), particularly on the Persons of the Holy Trinity b. Define who the Fathers of the Church were and contribution to the Early Church Councils c. Recognize the Council of Trent sought to affirm Church teaching and respond to protests in the Protestant Reformation (i.e. the dogma of the true presence of Jesus in the Eucharist; the hierarchy of the Church; the sacrament of reconciliation) d. Examine the history of the development of the Nicene Creed by the Church Fathers (cf. St. Athanasius and Arianism) **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks ideas Who decides the teachings of the Church? a. Explain the significance of the major councils and the heresies combatted, popes, and teachings of the Church established: Council of Jerusalem - 50 A.D. Council of Nicaea - 325 AD, Council of Constantinople - 381 AD, Council of Ephesus - 431 AD, Council of Chalcedon - 451 AD, Council of Trent - 1545 AD, Scripture Second Vatican Council - 1962 AD Understands the Council of Jerusalem affirmed that Mt 24:9 new life in Christ took precedence over the Old Testament Law and the promise of Christ to send His Holy Spirit was to be given to all nations. Understands the mystery of the Most Holy Trinity is the central mystery of the Christian faith and of Christian life. God alone can make it known to us by revealing CCC himself Identifies the popes and councils that established the • 769 dogmas affiliated with Immaculate Conception, Mary 798 Mother of God, Annunciation, and Assumption 1884 • Reviews the meaning of "Mediatrix of Grace" and 1879 recognizes Mary as Mother of God (Theotokos) as ratified in the Council of Ephesus Reviews the doctrine of the Hypostatic Union: Jesus • becomes fully man while still remaining fully God

b	. Review how the Canon of Scripture came to be through the Council of Trent
С	<ul> <li>Review the four reasons of the Incarnation and understands the Incarnation to be God's perfect revelation of Himself through His Son Who is consubstantial with the Father (CCC 262)</li> </ul>

### Standard 8.3: Church History The student will understand the Magisterium has the authority given from Christ to St. Peter to interpret and defend the Deposit of Faith.



### Benchmarks

- a. Define, distinguish, and defend dogmas, doctrines, councils, conclaves, synods, encyclical, apostolic letter, pastoral letter, canon law,
- b. Recognize the dogmas affiliated with Marian solemnities and feasts (Immaculate Conception, Mary Mother of God, Annunciation, and Assumption)
- c. Explain the word "infallibility" and understand the Pope has infallibility in matters of faith and morals

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
a. Defending the faith through Apologetics, an intellectual defense of the truth of the Catholic religion, deepens and enriches ones understanding of the Catholic truths.	Who is the authority in the Church? How is this authority given?	
<ul> <li>b. Understand the process of electing the Pope/conclave</li> <li>c. Identify the popes and councils that established the dogmas affiliated with Immaculate Conception, Mary Mother of God, Annunciation, and Assumption</li> <li>d. Explain how Mary, the Mother of God, is the "New Eve"</li> <li>e. Review the Canon of Scripture as defined by the Catholic Church and the Magisterium's role in protecting interpreting</li> </ul>		
	Isaiah 22:22 Mt 16:18-19	
	ссс	
Divine Revelation f. Understand faith and reason are not at conflict with each other in the living of the Catholic Faith, but are founded in God who gave us both.	831 881 2473 2683	

### Standard 8.4: Church History The student will understand the canonization of saints and its impact on the Church.



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do		
a. Review the process and history of canonization in the Catholic Church b. Recognize the saints who were founders of religious orders in the Church c. Explain Church teaching on "communion of saints" and "resurrection of the body"		
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>a. Understand the classes of relics and why the Church venerates relics of saints (1st, 2nd, and 3rd class)</li> <li>b. Identify the varying charisms orders that Religious Life brings to the life and heart of the Church (i.e. Dominicans, Franciscans, Carmelites, Jesuits, Benedictines,</li> </ul>	How does a person become a saint?	
	Scripture	
	Eph 4:1-6	
	ссс	
	2683-2684 828 957	

# Standard 8.5A: Morality The student will understand the intellect, will, emotions, and five senses as powers (abilities) of the soul that orient us toward God.



### Benchmarks

- a. Recognize the intellect's primary function is to know the truth and understands emotions can lead or deter one's will from choosing the good
- b. Recognize one who practices virtue is one who is more free to choose and do what is right and good.
- c. Define and analyze between objective and subjective truth
- d. Recognize the goal of the law is to direct one toward the objective truth and good

<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas	
<ul> <li>a. Determine how well-formed a conscience based on its understanding and grasping of the law</li> <li>b. Distinguish and define eternal law, divine law, natural law, and human law</li> </ul>	What distinguishes humans from God's all other creations?	
c. List and define the seven deadly sins: Pride, Envy, Anger, Sloth,	Scripture	
Gluttony, Greed, and Lust) and identifies their antidote:(Humility, Gratitude, Forgiveness, Zeal, Asceticism, Generosity, and Chastity (from Bishop Barron's talk - The Seven Deadly Sins and their Lively Virtues)	Rom 2:14-16 1 Jn 3:19-20	
<ul> <li>Review the definitions of the Theological and Moral Virtues and demonstrates virtue is the mean between excess and</li> </ul>	ссс	
<ul> <li>deficiency (i.e. fortitude is the mean between rashness (excess) and cowardice (deficiency))</li> <li>a. Apply the three sources of a moral act to a real-life situation and analyzes the role of the conscience</li> </ul>	1777-1787 1755 1767-1768	

## Standard 8.5B: Morality The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.



### Benchmarks

Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do

<u>Empowering God's Children</u>

 6-8 Introductory Video
 Lesson 5 – Being a Safe Friend
 Lesson 6 – Boundaries: Feelings and Facts Honor and respect the wishes of others who don't want to be touched
 a. Explore the meaning of being an adolescent/teach abstinence
 b. Know the signs of sexual abuse

- c. Identify, know and exercise the boundaries to keep safe
- d. Recognize the privileges and responsibility for human sexuality
- e. Review the gift of human sexuality, experienced through the nature of puberty and expressed through the reproductive systems

# Standard 8.6: Theology of the Body The student will establish a vision of the human person according to God's loving design.



### **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Compare and contrast the sacrament of marriage to celibacy for the sake of the kingdom (TOB 76:6, 78:4). b. Propose creation should be received as a gift and not manipulated, dominated and controlled (cf. TOB 13:3-4, 59:3). c. Explain how the loving communion of man and woman is in the image of the Trinity, a communion of persons who are love and who in giving and receiving are fruitful (TOB 9:3). d. Give examples of how a person is pure in heart, that is, when he/she perceives and respects others as a gift and seeks to make a gift of him/herself to others (TOB 50; 54; 57:3). e. Describe the idea of a vocation and how it is the way one lives out spousal love (TOB 78; 86). f. Explain what will happen to the body at the Resurrection (cf. TOB 64-72). g. Explain when God calls two people to the vocation of marriage, he is inviting them into a special sacrament of his love (cf. Ephesians 5 and TOB 87-93). h. Explain how God invites, and does not force, when he calls someone to the vocation of married life, consecrated life, or the priesthood, leaving the person free to respond (TOB 73:3-4; 76:4; 79:8). i. Understand masculinity and femininity comes under sexuality and should be treated with respect and dignity i. Articulate what the virtue of chastity is and the importance of integrity and self-mastery in the living of chastity k. Understand chastity orders our love and helps us to love the other according to God's plans Know the experience of emotions - positive and negative - are amoral, meaning they have no moral auglity Ι. m. Explain true love wills the good of the other and exemplifies Christ's way of loving freely, totally, faithfully, and fruitfully **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas

Follow with fidelity the adopted TOB curriculum

Standard 8.7: Catholic Social Teachings The student will understand social justice can be obtained in respecting the human person and his dignity, the rights that are owed to safeguard his dignity, and in standing against any social injustice that would threaten that dignity.



# **Benchmarks** Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do a. Apply and articulate the Church's stance on human life issues from encyclicals b. Understand it is a Christian duty to stand against any violations and threats against human life from conception to natural death. c. Teach and lead others in conducting charitable works for the local and/or wider community **Essential Knowledge Essential Questions** Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big benchmarks ideas a. Examining encyclicals, including contraception, abortion, What is social justice? euthanasia, and suicide How do today's norms reflect society's views on human dignity? Scripture CCC 1929-1933

# Standard 8.8: Prayer The student will explain prayer is a "living relationship of the children of God and with persons of the Trinity."



Benchmarks Key knowledge and skills we want students to know and be able to do			
<ul> <li>a. Model the four types of prayer through the Liturgy of the Hours, Rosary, Meditation, Eucharistic Adoration, and Stations of the Cross</li> <li>b. Understand the worship and adoration of One God in the Trinity and the Trinity in unity (without confusing the Persons), is the Catholic Faith (Athanasian Creed; CCC 266)</li> <li>c. Model Lectio Divina for others and apply it to praying with Scripture</li> <li>d. Participate in a retreat experience</li> </ul>			
<b>Essential Knowledge</b> Key facts, concepts, and ideas needed to successfully meet benchmarks	<b>Essential Questions</b> Questions to guide student inquiry and focus instruction to uncover big ideas		
<ul> <li>a. Model humility through writing their own form of the act of contrition.</li> <li>b. Pray the Liturgy of the Hours</li> <li>c. Review all previously learned prayers</li> <li>d. Lead the school community in liturgical seasonal prayer</li> <li>a. Lead the Rosary</li> <li>b. Reflect on Sunday Gospels</li> </ul>	Why do we pray? How do we pray? Scripture		
<ul> <li>c. Review regular reception of the Sacrament of Reconciliation disposes one to greater grace and action of the Holy Spirit in one's personal life</li> <li>d. Participate in a retreat experience to deepening our relationship with Christ through wonder and awe of God.</li> </ul>	CCC 1174-1178 490 973 971 2678 2708 2096		

# **High School**

9 <sup>th</sup> Grade Faith Foundations	10 <sup>th</sup> Grade Life in Christ	11 <sup>th</sup> Grade Christ's Mission in the Church	12 <sup>th</sup> Grade Witness to Christ
Semester 1 Old Testament and Covenants Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 1: The Revelation of Jesus Christ in Scripture "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 1 – Physical Boundaries Semester 2 New Testament and Creed Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 3: The Mission of Jesus Christ (The Paschal Mystery) "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 2 – Safe Adults, Safe Touches and Special Safe Adults	Semester 1 Sacraments Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 5: Sacraments as Privileged Encounters with Jesus Christ "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 3 – Boundaries Semester 2 Catholic Moral Teaching Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 6: Life in Jesus Christ "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 4 – Secrets, Surprises and Promises	Semester 1 The Church in the Modern World Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 4: Jesus Christ's Mission Continues in the Church "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 5 – Being a Safe Friend Semester 2 Discipleship and Evangelization Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option C: Living as a Disciple of Jesus Christ in Society "Empowering God's Children" Lesson 6 – Boundaries: Feelings and Facts	Semester 1 Vocations Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option D: Responding to the Call of Jesus Christ Semester 2 Apologetics and the Theology Capstone Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option E: Ecumenical and Interreligious Issues
		Introduction to Catholicism	
	Semester 1 Jesus Christ and the Catholic Church Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 1: The Revelation of Jesu Relevant "Empowering God's C	-	

# "Empowering God's Children"

# The student will recognize the gift of family life and human sexuality.

Empowering God's Children 9-12 Introductory Video

- 9th Grade: Lesson 1 Physical Boundaries Lesson 2 – Safe Adults, Safe Touches and Special Safe Adults
- 10th Grade: Lesson 3 Boundaries Lesson 4 – Secrets, Surprises and Promises
- 11th Grade: Lesson 5 Being a Safe Friend Lesson 6 – Boundaries: Feelings and Facts

## 1st Semester

#### Faith Foundations: Old Testament and Covenants

The purpose of this course is to invite students to discipleship of Jesus Christ by examining the Kerygma through the lens of the major covenants of the Old Testament. At the beginning of the course, students are introduced to Theology and the processes and procedures of attending a Catholic school (ex. how to attend Mass, service hour requirements, respect for the dignity of every human person). Next, students are introduced to the person of Jesus Christ and the mystery of the Trinity. Throughout this course, students study the Bible to encounter the living Word of God, Jesus Christ. Students learn about Divine and human authorship of the Bible, the inspiration of the authors of the Bible by the Holy Spirit, and the inerrancy and canonicity of the books of the Bible. Students learn about the narrative of Divine Revelation in Sacred Scripture with particular attention to the covenants of the Old Testament. Students utilize the four senses of Sacred Scripture to interpret the text in the living Tradition of the Catholic Church, according to the analogy of faith. Basic teachings about Catholic discipleship are also discussed and students are given an invitation to the faith which is deepened throughout their four years of study.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 1: The Revelation of Jesus Christ in Scripture

Additional Content from:

Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Course 3: The Mission of Jesus Christ (The Paschal Mystery), Option A: Sacred Scripture

	<b>9.1.P.1.</b> Students will understand the natural longing for God built into every human heart.
	<b>9.1.P.2.</b> Students will examine evidence for God's existence and apply it to their personal relationship with Him.
	<b>9.1.P.3.</b> Students will understand that God reveals himself through both Natural and Divine Revelation
	<b>9.1.P.4.</b> Students will make use of scripture as a source and guide for prayer.
Prayer	<b>9.1.P.5.</b> Students will explore various Scriptural forms of prayer, including the Liturgy of the Hours, the Mass, the Psalms, and Lectio Divina.
	<b>9.1.P.6.</b> Students will demonstrate how the Church utilizes the scriptures in her daily and liturgical life.
Discipleship	<b>9.1.P.7.</b> Students will pray using the three expressions of prayer, vocal, meditative, and contemplative.
	<b>9.1.P.8.</b> Students will identify the forms of prayer, including blessing, adoration, petition, intercession, thanksgiving, and praise.
	<b>9.1.D.1.</b> Students will recognize that faith in Jesus Christ leads to discipleship.
	<b>9.1.D.2.</b> Students will explore Catholic methods of prayer, including silent meditation, the Rosary, the Chaplet of Divine Mercy, and Eucharistic Adoration.
	<b>9.1.D.3.</b> Students will reflect on the role of Sacred Scripture in the life of a disciple, with specific reference to the story of the Road to Emmaus found in the Gospel of Luke and the story of Philip and the Ethiopian Eunuch from the Acts of the Apostles.
	<b>9.1.E.1.</b> Students will experience prayer with Scripture within various settings, both in the classroom and in the wider school community.
Å	<b>9.1.E.2.</b> Students will identify significant factors that encourage people to have a relationship with God.
Evangelization	<b>9.1.E.3.</b> Students will discuss various possible roadblocks in developing a strong relationship with God through the Catholic Church, along with opportunities to overcome the roadblocks in both prayer and Catholic evangelization efforts.
	<b>9.1.A.1.</b> Students will understand the role of evangelization and apologetics in the life of the Church.
	<b>9.1.A.2.</b> Students will understand the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.
Apologetics	<b>9.1.A.3.</b> Students will examine the relationship between faith and reason.

	9.1.A.4. Students will defend the inspiration, inerrancy, and canonicity
	of scripture.
	<b>9.1.A.5.</b> Students will examine authentic ancient texts which corroborate the historical truth of the Scriptures.
	<b>9.1.A.6.</b> Students will articulate the similarities and differences between the Catholic and Protestant canon of Sacred Scripture.
	<b>9.1.A.7.</b> Students will examine the basic Catholic response to various scripture passages that are prone to moral or theological dispute.
	<b>9.1.S.1.</b> Students will recognize that God is the primary author of sacred scripture, and that He communicates through human authors, who act in full freedom along with God's grace.
	<b>9.1.S.2.</b> Students will identify and comprehend the structure and components of the scriptures.
	<b>9.1.S.3.</b> Students will recognize the historical development of Scripture and the role of the Holy Spirit in guiding its composition.
	<b>9.1.S.4.</b> Students will apply the concepts of the Catholic method of exegesis and biblical interpretation.
	<b>9.1.S.5.</b> Students will apply the senses of scripture, including the literal and spiritual senses.
	<b>9.1.S.6.</b> Students will summarize the role of the major covenants of Sacred Scripture.
	<b>9.1.S.7.</b> Students will order the major events of the Scriptures in chronological order.
لیے۔ Sacred Scripture	<b>9.1.S.8.</b> Students will identify the four major sections of the Old Testament, Pentateuch, Historical, Wisdom, and Prophetic books.
	<b>9.1.S.9.</b> Students will apply the Catholic method of interpreting chapter 1-11 of Genesis, according to its genre.
	<b>9.1.S.10.</b> Students will define the protoevangelium and its relationship to God's salvific plan.
	<b>9.1.S.11.</b> Students will examine the escalation of sin and the response of God in the biblical stories of Cain and Abel, the Tower of Babel, and the Flood.
	<b>9.1.S.12.</b> Students will explore the life of Abraham and his descendants, along with the promises made to him by God.
	<b>9.1.S.13.</b> Students will examine the Exodus event and the foreshadowing of the Paschal Mystery.
	<b>9.1.S.14.</b> Students will have a broad understanding of the judges, kings, and prophets.

	<b>9.1.C.1.</b> Students will recognize that God reveals Himself through divine accommodation as the divine pedagogy, through which we receive Divine Revelation of the Word of God.
	<b>9.1.C.2.</b> Students will examine how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Magisterium, Sacred Tradition, and Sacred Scripture.
Catechism	<b>9.1.C.3.</b> Students will recognize that God's creation was originally good and reflects His beauty.
	<b>9.1.C.4.</b> Students will examine the effects of Original Sin and the response of God through the life, death, and Resurrection of Jesus.
	<b>9.1.MD.1.</b> Students will utilize official magisterial teaching about the interpretation of scripture, including modern and ancient sources.
Magisterial Documents	<b>9.1.MD.2.</b> Students will understand that the Magisterium of the Catholic Church preserves the Deposit of Faith and has the authority and responsibility to speak accurately about God's Revelation, including on matters related to faith and morals in contemporary society.
	<b>9.1.MD.3.</b> Students will examine portions of Magisterial documents related to the interpretation of Sacred Scripture.
Catholic Moral and Social Teaching	<b>9.1.M.1.</b> Students will understand that God created humans in His image and likeness, with a vocation to love and serve Him.
	<b>9.1.M.2.</b> Students will describe how the Fall in Genesis 3 separated humanity from God and how Jesus reestablished the relationship between God and humanity through the gift of the Paschal Mystery.
	<b>9.1.M.3.</b> Students will describe the covenantal relationship between God and His people, from which we receive the authentic vision of interpersonal love as mutual self-gift as well as free, total, faithful, and fruitful.
	<b>9.1.M.4.</b> Students will relate the content of Sacred Scripture to living a virtuous life of holiness in contemporary society and in fulfillment of their walk of discipleship.
and the second s	<b>9.1.W.1.</b> Students will examine examples from the life and history of the Church of saints that drew their strength from God's love in the Sacred Scriptures.
Witnesses to the Faith and History	<b>9.1.W.2.</b> Students will examine examples of how the Sacred Scriptures aid Church initiatives for evangelization and the promotion of Catholic Social Teaching.
of the Church	<b>9.1.W.3.</b> Students will describe the transformative power of the Sacred Scriptures through examples in the lives of the saints.

#### Faith Foundations: New Testament and Creed

The purpose of this course is to invite students to discipleship by examining the Paschal Mystery and the person of Jesus Christ, through the lens of the New Testament. Through this course of study, students will learn that God has planned for us to share eternal happiness with Him and that He accomplished our Redemption through the Paschal Mystery. Students will learn that they share in this Redemption only in and through Jesus Christ. They will also be introduced to what it means to be a disciple of Christ and explore what life as a disciple entails. Students will read and study the Gospel of Luke, the Acts of the Apostles, and other selections of the New Testament, with preference to the narrative of the life of Jesus and the events in the life in the Early Church. Students will study the typological fulfillment of Old Testament prophecies in the coming of the Messiah. Students will learn about the biblical roots of the Sacred Liturgy and the role of scripture in the life of prayer of a disciple of Jesus Christ.

During the 9th grade year, students will reflect on their role as a missionary disciple in the Church, fulfilled in part by their volunteer service. Students write a 2-3 page reflection paper in which they relate their service to the moral and theological teaching found in the Scriptures.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 3: The Mission of Jesus Christ (The Paschal Mystery)

Additional Content from: Course 1: The Revelation of Jesus Christ in Scripture, Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option A: Sacred Scripture

Δ	<b>9.2.P.1.</b> Students will identify various forms of prayer and habits within the life of faith as they are found in the New Testament accounts of Jesus and the early Church.
	<b>9.2.P.2.</b> Students will understand the role of the Holy Spirit in the life of prayer.
	<b>9.2.P.3.</b> Students will make use of scripture as a source and guide for prayer.
Prayer	<b>9.2.P.4.</b> Students will explore various Scriptural forms of prayer, including the Liturgy of the Hours, the Mass, the Psalms, and Lectio Divina.
	9.2.P.5. Students will experience prayer in various forms.
	<b>9.2.P.6.</b> Students will learn the fruits of the Holy Spirit and examine real- life situations in which the action of the Holy Spirit can be identified.
	<b>9.2.D.1.</b> Students will recognize their need for ongoing conversion in light of the divinity of Jesus and the events of the Paschal Mystery.
() Discipleship	<b>9.2.D.2.</b> Students will describe how to grow as a disciple of Jesus and recognize the universal call to holiness.
	<b>9.2.D.3.</b> Students will explain the importance of personal and communal prayer in the life of a disciple of Jesus Christ.
	<b>9.2.E.1.</b> Students will experience prayer with Scripture within various settings, both in the classroom and in the wider school community.
Å	<b>9.2.E.2.</b> Students will explore how to communicate their relationship with God in the faith community, with a call to continual conversion of mind and heart.
	<b>9.2.E.3.</b> Students will select passages of Sacred Scripture that relate to their lives and edify them in their faith.
Evangelization	<b>9.2.E.4.</b> Students will express the meaning of significant passages of Sacred Scripture with their peers.
	<b>9.2.E.5.</b> Students will understand the importance of evangelization as a representative of Christ in the world.
	<b>9.2.A.1.</b> Students will identify the objective nature of Divine Revelation and truth.
Apologetics	<b>9.2.A.2.</b> Students will defend the Catholic teaching of the divinity of Jesus using the Gospel testimonies of His public ministry, miracles, death, and Resurrection.
	<b>9.2.A.3.</b> Students will cite historical evidence for the authenticity of the Resurrection event.
	<b>9.2.A.4.</b> Students will describe the mystical body of Christ, the Kingdom of God, using evidence from Sacred Scripture.

Catholic Moral and	<ul> <li>person, which is made in God's image and likeness, and redeemed in God's love.</li> <li>9.2.M.2. Students will identify and explain the major themes of Catholic Social Teaching.</li> </ul>
Magisterial Documents	<ul> <li>9.2.MD.2. Students will examine contemporary Magisterial initiatives for the promotion of the lessons of Sacred Scripture.</li> <li>9.2.M.1. Students will recognize the love of Jesus for every human</li> </ul>
	<b>9.2.MD.1.</b> Students will understand and utilize official magisterial teaching about the interpretation of scripture, including modern and ancient sources.
	the Hypostatic Union. 9.2.C.5. Students will examine the Paschal Mystery and its role in the salvation of believers.
Sacred Scripture	<ul> <li>9.2.C.3. Students will describe the identity of Jesus as the Messiah and as priest, prophet, and king.</li> <li>9.2.C.4. Students will comprehend the mystery of the Incarnation and and the mystery of the Incarnation and the mystery of the Incarnat</li></ul>
	<b>9.2.C.2.</b> Students will recognize the saving plan of God which is fulfilled in the Incarnation of Jesus and the events of the Paschal Mystery.
	<b>9.2.C.1.</b> Students will understand the Trinity as the central mystery of the Catholic faith.
	<b>9.2.S.8.</b> Students will identify the role of Mary in salvation history and in the life of prayer in the Church.
	<b>9.2.S.7.</b> Students will briefly examine the New Testament letters, with an emphasis on Philippians, Hebrews, and 1-3 John.
	<b>9.2.S.6.</b> Students will examine the Acts of the Apostles and the scriptural events of the early Church.
	<b>9.2.5.5.</b> Students will read the Gospel of Luke with a focus on the person of Jesus.
	<b>9.2.S.4.</b> Students will comprehend the promises of the Messiah that are found within the Old Testament and fulfilled by Jesus.
لاحما	<b>9.2.S.3.</b> Students will identify the common events and themes within the Synoptic Gospels, including the infancy narratives, baptism, temptation of Jesus, Sermon on the Mount, teachings, parables, miracles, and especially Paschal Mystery.
	<b>9.2.S.2.</b> Students will recognize the role of typology in the interpretation of the Scriptures, that the Old Testament is revealed in the New Testament and the New Testament is hidden in the Old.
	<b>9.2.S.1.</b> Students will identify the four major sections of the New Testament, including Gospels, Acts of the Apostles, Epistles or Letters, and book of Revelation.

Social Teaching	<b>9.2.M.3.</b> Students apply the teachings of Jesus in the Gospel, as well as the model He provides for charity, through service in the community, thereby putting the moral and spiritual teachings of Jesus into practice.
	<b>9.2.M.4.</b> Students will describe the basics of the Catholic responses to the natural and moral evils found in contemporary society.
E S	<b>9.2.W.1.</b> Students will identify and connect the life of a believer in the early Church with their own lives.
Witnesses to the	<b>9.2.W.2.</b> Students will examine the response of the Early Church to the Great Commission, including a brief examination of the early martyrs.
Faith and History of the Church	<b>9.2.W.3.</b> Students will describe the transformative power of the Sacred Scriptures through examples in the lives of the saints.

### **1st Semester**

#### Life in Christ: Sacraments

The purpose of this course is to help students understand that they can encounter Christ today in a full and real way in and through the sacraments, and especially through the Eucharist. Students will examine each of the sacraments in detail so as to learn how they may encounter Christ throughout life. Students will understand the proper form, matter, minister, and effects of each of the sacraments. Particular attention should be paid to the scriptural roots of the sacraments and developing arguments for defending the Catholic view of the sacraments, in an evangelistic and apologetic tone.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 5: Sacraments as Privileged Encounters with Jesus Christ

Additional Content from: Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option A: Sacred Scripture

	10 1 P 1 Students will understand the natural lenging for Cod built into
-	<b>10.1.P.1.</b> Students will understand the natural longing for God built into every human heart.
	<b>10.1.P.2.</b> Students will examine evidence for the existence of God and apply it to their personal relationship with Him.
Prayer	<b>10.1.P.3.</b> Students will explore how full, active participation in the sacraments is indispensable for living the life of faith and a healing response to the pain and suffering experienced in our lives.
	<b>10.1.D.1.</b> Students will recognize that faith in Jesus Christ leads to discipleship.
$\bigcirc$	<b>10.1.D.2.</b> Students will establish an ongoing relationship with Christ through active participation in the liturgical life of the Church.
Discipleship	<b>10.1.D.3.</b> Students will define the gifts of the Holy Spirit and identify their effects, the fruits of the spirit, and implications within the life of a believer.
	<b>10.1.D.4.</b> Students will understand the obligations of a baptized member of the Church, including following the precepts of the Church.
	<b>10.1.E.1.</b> Students will understand the universal call to repentance and conversion.
	<b>10.1.E.2.</b> Students will understand the vocational call of a confirmed Catholic to live out and spread the Christian message.
Evangelization	<b>10.1.E.3.</b> Students will understand that the sacrament of Baptism is necessary for salvation as the ordinary means through which a believer receives sanctifying grace and is welcomed into the family of God.
	<b>10.1.E.4.</b> Students will articulate the process of the Rite for Christian Initiation for Adults and Children (RCIA).
	<b>10.1.E.5.</b> Students will understand the sacraments of Communion as vocational calls.
<b>Apologetics</b>	<b>10.1.A.1.</b> Students will identify the scriptural foundations for the institution of the seven sacraments by Jesus Christ Himself.
	<b>10.1.A.2.</b> Students will define and defend the Catholic teaching of transubstantiation and Christ's Real Presence in the Eucharist.
	<b>10.1.A.3.</b> Students will understand the nature of marriage as established between one man and one woman.
	<b>10.1.A.4.</b> Students will defend the necessity of reception of the sacrament of Reconciliation by a validly ordained Catholic priest.

Sacred Scripture	<b>10.1.S.1.</b> Students will demonstrate how the Church utilizes the scriptures in her daily and liturgical life.
	<b>10.1.S.2.</b> Students will describe the Jewish roots of the Eucharist, including the Passover Lamb, Manna, and Bread of the Presence.
	<b>10.1.S.3.</b> Students will make use of scripture as a source and guide for prayer.
	<b>10.1.S.4.</b> Students will understand the scriptural roots of each of the sacraments, both as God prepared His people for them in the Old <i>Testament</i> and instituted by Jesus Christ in the New Testament for the sanctification of the Church.
	<b>10.1.C.1.</b> Students will define a sacrament as an efficacious sign of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life of grace is dispensed to us through the work of the Holy Spirit.
	<b>10.1.C.2.</b> Students will understand the objective nature of the sacramental rites, through which God confers grace ex opere operato.
	<b>10.1.C.3.</b> Students will identify the role of God's grace in the life of a believer and the reception of grace within the sacraments.
	10.1.C.4. Students will define the types of grace and their effects.
	10.1.C.5. Students will distinguish between the types and gravity of sin.
Catechism	<b>10.1.C.6.</b> Students will recognize and articulate the liturgical rite, minister, form, matter, effects, requirements for reception, and scriptural foundation of the Sacraments of Initiation (Baptism, Confirmation, Eucharist).
	<b>10.1.C.7.</b> Students will recognize and articulate the liturgical rite, minister, form, matter, effects, requirements for reception, and scriptural foundation of the Sacraments of Healing (Reconciliation and Anointing of the Sick).
	<b>10.1.C.8.</b> Students will recognize and articulate the liturgical rite, minister, form, matter, effects, requirements for reception, and scriptural foundation of the Sacraments of Communion (Holy Orders and Marriage).
	<b>10.1.C.9.</b> Students will identify the signs and symbols of the sacraments.
	<b>10.1.C.10.</b> Students will recognize sacramentals which correspond to the seven sacraments.
	<b>10.1.C.11.</b> Students will understand liturgical roles for ordained and lay ministers.

	<b>10.1.C.12.</b> Students will differentiate between the criteria for Baptism of blood and Baptism of desire, from the ordinary liturgical requirements for the celebration of Baptism.
	<b>10.1.C.13.</b> Students will understand and distinguish the forms of reverence given to the Eucharist.
	<b>10.1.C.14.</b> Students will understand the requirements for reception of the Eucharist as prescribed by the Magisterium in the Precepts of the Church.
	10.1.C.15. Students will understand the Seal of the Confessional.
	<b>10.1.C.16.</b> Students will differentiate between perfect and imperfect contrition.
	<b>10.1.C.17.</b> Students will recognize the connection between the reception of the Eucharist and the state of grace reestablished by sacramental Reconciliation.
	<b>10.1.C.18.</b> Students will identify the scenarios when a Catholic can receive the Anointing of the Sick.
	<b>10.1.C.19.</b> Students will understand the core purpose of the Sacrament of Anointing of the Sick is to confer grace, spiritual healing, and strength, with a potential additional effect of physical healing.
	<b>10.1.C.20.</b> Students will understand the role of the Anointing of the Sick in the life of the dying, along with Viaticum.
	<b>10.1.C.21.</b> Students will understand the lifelong covenantal communion which is established by the vows of the married couple.
	<b>10.1.C.22.</b> Students will articulate the Catholic teaching on divorce, annulment, and marriage.
	<b>10.1.C.23.</b> Students will understand the Program for Priestly Formation and the process for becoming a Catholic Priest.
	<b>10.1.C.24.</b> Students will understand the theological roots and scriptural basis for the male priesthood and the tradition of priestly celibacy.
	<b>10.1.C.25.</b> Students will distinguish between transitional and permanent diaconate.
	<b>10.1.C.26.</b> Students will describe the scriptural roots for the diaconate, presbyterate, and episcopate.
	<b>10.1.MD.1.</b> Students will examine how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Magisterium, Sacred Tradition, and Sacred Scripture.
	<b>10.1.MD.2.</b> Students will examine how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Sacred Tradition and liturgical life of the Church.
Magisterial Documents	<b>10.1.MD.3.</b> Students will utilize official magisterial teaching about the sacraments, including modern and ancient sources.

	<b>10.1.MD.4.</b> Students will examine selections from the Theology of the Body and other recent Magisterial publications related to the Sacrament of Marriage and the Sacrament of Holy Orders.
	<b>10.1.M.1.</b> Students will understand the Christian anthropology established at Creation and its implications for human dignity and the vocations of marriage and holy orders.
May	<b>10.1.M.2.</b> Students will understand modern Church initiatives to support and promote marriage and family life, as the domestic church is central to a healthy society.
Catholic Moral and Social Teaching	<b>10.1.M.3.</b> Students will examine the connection between the sacrament of Matrimony and the relationship between Jesus Christ as bridegroom of the Church.
Jocial reaching	<b>10.1.M.4.</b> Students will describe how the Sacraments strengthen a believer by enabling them to obtain the graces needed for a life of discipleship in contemporary society.
and the second se	<b>10.1.W.1.</b> Students will examine the role of the Eucharist in the life of the saints and Eucharistic Miracles.
Witnesses to the	<b>10.1.W.2.</b> Students will examine examples from the life and history of the Church of saints that drew their strength from God's love in the Sacraments.
Faith and History of the Church	<b>10.1.W.3.</b> Students will describe the importance of sacramental Confession in the lives of various saints.

#### Life in Christ: Catholic Moral Teaching

The purpose of this course is to help students understand that it is only through Christ that they can fully live out God's plans for their lives. Students are to learn the moral concepts and precepts that govern the lives of Christ's disciples. Students will study the invitation to discipleship and moral commands of Jesus in the Gospel of Matthew. Topics include: man and woman made in the image of God, the call to beatitude, freedom and responsibility, the sources of morality, moral conscience, the virtues, the gravity and kinds of sin, the communal character of the human vocation, the common good, the moral law, grace and justification, and the precepts of the Church. Students will learn about all Ten Commandments, while learning how to read the Catechism of the Catholic Church.

During the 10th grade year, students will complete a 3-5 page evangelistic/apologetic paper about a moral teaching of the Catechism of the Catholic Church. Students should also use the Bible and the Catechism as references for this paper and discuss how living out the moral teaching of the Church enables a person to live out the call to missionary discipleship. Students should propose topics to their teacher for approval prior to writing. Particular care and attention must be paid to all topics relating to the 6th and 9th commandment. Students should be guided with their source material so that they do not break any code of student conduct.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 6: Life in Jesus Christ

Additional Content from:

Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option C: Living as a Disciple of Jesus Christ in Society

<b>Prayer</b>	<ul> <li>10.2.P.1. Students will recognize the importance of establishing and maintaining an active sacramental life for grace and strength to live a moral life.</li> <li>10.2.P.2. Students will understand how to form their conscience through prayer and study of the official moral teaching of the Catholic Church.</li> <li>10.2.P.3. Students will reflect on their personal walk with Jesus Christ through routine examinations of their conscience and reception of the sacraments.</li> <li>10.2.P.4. Students will understand their dependence on God and the importance of prayer in living the life of holiness offered by Jesus Christ in the Gospels and detailed in the moral teachings of the Catholic Church.</li> </ul>
	Church. 10.2.D.1. Students will understand their call to beatitude and the
	process of discipleship that leads to happiness. <b>10.2.D.2.</b> Students will describe how to grow as a disciple of Jesus and recognize the universal call to holiness.
	<b>10.2.D.3.</b> Students will understand the life of faith as a response to God's invitation to the Kerygma and results in the happiness of believers.
$\bigcirc$	<b>10.2.D.4.</b> Students apply the teachings of Jesus in the Gospel through service in the community, thereby putting the moral and spiritual teaching of Jesus into practice.
	<b>10.2.D.5.</b> Students will practice modesty and purity of heart in thought, words, actions, and appearance.
Discipleship	<b>10.2.D.6.</b> Students will practice simplicity of life and trust in God, avoiding the sins of envy and greed.
	<b>10.2.D.7.</b> Students will define and describe examples of virtue and vice, along with habitual practices that enable a person to grow in good character.
	<b>10.2.D.8.</b> Students will define and describe how to grow in the theological and cardinal virtues.
	<b>10.2.D.9.</b> Students will defend why it is a serious obligation to attend Mass on Sundays and Holy Days of Obligation.
承	<b>10.2.E.1.</b> Students will acknowledge the role of a Christian witness in the world, after the model of Jesus Christ, in spite of persecution and suffering for the sake of God.
Evangelization	<b>10.2.E.2.</b> Students will recognize the responsibility to encourage one another to live a life free from sin.

	<b>10.2.E.3.</b> Students will understand the responsibility of a believer for
	living a morally upright life in the home and in public life.
	<b>10.2.A.1.</b> Students will describe the responsibility each person shares in defending, living, and witnessing to the truth.
	<b>10.2.A.2.</b> Students will understand the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.
	<b>10.2.A.3.</b> Students will defend objective moral teaching against the claims of relativism.
Apologetics	<b>10.2.A.4.</b> Students will examine various attacks on Catholic Moral Teaching by contemporary society and provide a defense of the Catholic position using reasonable evidence and the witness of joyful charity.
	<b>10.2.A.5.</b> Students will defend Catholic teaching against the claims of proportionalism, sentimentalism, relativism, and hedonism.
	<b>10.2.A.6.</b> Students will differentiate between judging a person and judging the moral quality of an objective action.
Sacred Scripture	<b>10.2.S.1.</b> Students will describe the typological connection between Moses and Jesus, who is the new lawgiver of the New Law of Love.
	<b>10.2.S.2.</b> Students will understand justice and mercy in God's plan for a particular and final judgment of our moral lives, along with the connection to the four last things (Heaven, Hell, Death, Final Judgment).
	<b>10.2.S.3.</b> Students will define and apply the Beatitudes to their own moral lives.
	<b>10.2.S.4.</b> Students will define the Ten Commandments, along with describing the duties and responsibilities that follow from them.
	<b>10.2.S.5.</b> Students will read the Gospel of Matthew with a focus on the moral teachings of Jesus.
	<b>10.2.S.6.</b> Students will examine moral laws within the letters of the early Church, including Colossians and 1–2 Thessalonians.
	<b>10.2.C.1.</b> Students will recognize that Jesus established his Church to help people find true happiness and joy.
Catechism	<b>10.2.C.2.</b> Students will understand that the goal of life is Heavenly beatitude.
	<b>10.2.C.3.</b> Students will define the types of law (eternal, natural, moral, civic, etc.) and define the basis for human rights and duties.
	<b>10.2.C.4.</b> Students will recognize Canon law as an official set of laws governing the visible order of the Church.
	<b>10.2.C.5.</b> Students will define the types of sin and their effects.

	<b>10.2.C.6.</b> Students will describe the different forms of grace, including habitual grace, sanctifying grace, actual graces, and charisms.
	<b>10.2.C.7.</b> Students will define intellect, will, and passions.
	<b>10.2.C.8.</b> Students will differentiate between types of actions, including human and moral acts.
	<b>10.2.C.9.</b> Students will identify the object, intention, and circumstances of moral acts.
	<b>10.2.C.10.</b> Students will differentiate between the types of freedom, both liberty and license, along with moral culpability of conscience.
	<b>10.2.C.11.</b> Students will define conscience and describe how to properly form one's conscience.
	<b>10.2.MD.1.</b> Students will recognize the authority and responsibility of the Magisterium in defining the moral quality of certain actions, according to the Deposit of Faith.
	<b>10.2.MD.2.</b> Students will explore modern Church teachings of morality from authoritative sources.
ିମ୍ବିମିମ୍ବ Magisterial Documents	<b>10.2.MD.3.</b> Students will apply the wisdom of Magisterial documents and the sacred scriptures to the vocation to chastity, the Christian vision of marriage as the bond between one man and one woman, and offenses against the dignity of marriage.
	<b>10.2.MD.4.</b> Students will identify modern Church initiatives in peace, justice, and solidarity among peoples.
	<b>10.2.M.1.</b> Students will understand that God created humans in His image and likeness, with a vocation to love and serve Him.
	<b>10.2.M.2.</b> Students will understand the effects of sin on society and social injustice.
NTS /	<b>10.2.M.3.</b> Students will differentiate between judging a moral action and judging the eternal state of a person's soul.
Catholic Moral and Social Teaching	<b>10.2.M.4.</b> Students will describe the identity of the human person as endowed with reason, intellect, and free will.
	<b>10.2.M.5.</b> Students will define the sins against the first commandment, including the sins against faith, hope, charity, and the virtue of religion.
	<b>10.2.M.6.</b> Students will describe the reverence due to God's name, along with reverence due to the Catholic Church, the saints, holy objects, and the human person.
	<b>10.2.M.7.</b> Students will describe the duties of family members, members of organizations and groups, civil authorities, and citizens.

	<b>10.2.M.8.</b> Students will defend the sacredness of human life in all its stages and situations, from natural conception to death, considering the various attacks in the modern world on human dignity.
	<b>10.2.M.9.</b> Students will respect the sanctity of marriage by exercising chastity, purity, and modesty in thoughts, words, actions, and appearance, including while using social media and technology.
	<b>10.2.M.10.</b> Students will describe the fundamental right of the human person to be a free actor in achieving their own good end, through respect of private property, serving the common good, and loving the poor.
	<b>10.2.M.11.</b> Students will determine the moral quality of acts which include those with morally good, neutral, and evil means and ends.
	<b>10.2.M.12.</b> Students will identify and explain the major themes of Catholic Social Teaching in light of Catholic Moral Teaching.
	<b>10.2.M.13.</b> Students will explain the importance of bringing one's whole self into harmony with what is true and good, including emotions and desires.
	<b>10.2.M.14.</b> Students will acknowledge the importance of living the life of faith with the support of the Church and virtuous interpersonal relationships rather than alone.
	<b>10.2.W.1.</b> Students will articulate examples from the earthly life of Jesus as the model for holiness.
E A	<b>10.2.W.2.</b> Students will examine heroic witnesses of virtue within the lives of the saints and martyrs.
Witnesses to the Faith and History	<b>10.2.W.3.</b> Students will explore examples of the joy, peace, and love which come as the result of living out the moral teachings of Jesus and the Catholic Church in contemporary society.
of the Church	<b>10.2.W.4.</b> Students will examine the personal friendships and relationships between saints of the Church which encouraged them and strengthened them in their walk of holiness.

## **1st Semester**

#### Christ's Mission in the Church: The Church in the Modern World

The purpose of this course is to help the students understand that in and through the Church they encounter the living Jesus Christ. They will be introduced to the fact that the Church was founded by Christ through the Apostles and is sustained by him through the Holy Spirit. The students will come to know that the Church is the living Body of Christ today. This Body has both divine and human elements. In this course, students will learn about the sacred nature of the Church. Students will defend the nature of the Church through examining the Scriptures and early Church documents. Students will examine how the Church is one, holy, Catholic, and apostolic. Students will be presented with opportunities to defend the nature and teachings of the Church in an evangelistic and apologetic way.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 4: Jesus Christ's Mission Continues in the Church

Additional Content from:

Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option A: Sacred Scripture, Option B: History of the Catholic Church

A Prayer	<b>11.1.P.1.</b> Students will understand the call to beatitude and the process of discipleship that leads to happiness.
	<b>11.1.P.2.</b> Students will examine evidence for the existence of God and apply it to their personal relationship with Him.
	<b>11.1.P.3.</b> Students will understand that full, active participation in the sacraments is imperative in the life of a believer.
	<b>11.1.P.4</b> . Students will experience various methods of prayer in the Church and reflect on how to grow the prayer ministries of the Church in the local community.
	<b>11.1.D.1.</b> Students will recognize that faith in Jesus Christ leads to discipleship.
Discipleship	<b>11.1.D.2.</b> Students will identify the role of God's grace in the life of a believer and the reception of grace within the liturgical life of the Church.
	<b>11.1.D.3.</b> Students will understand the obligations of a baptized member of the Church, including following the precepts of the Church.
	<b>11.1.D.4.</b> Students will understand that every member of the Church is called to cooperate with God's grace, which requires continual conversion, renewal, and formation of one's mind and conscience by the example of Jesus, Mary, and the saints.
	<b>11.1.E.1.</b> Students will analyze the responsibilities of the Church in receiving the Great Commission.
	<b>11.1.E.2.</b> Students will describe the path of ecumenism and interreligious dialogue as set forth by recent Magisterial teaching.
Evangelization	<b>11.1.E.3.</b> Students will understand the catholicity/universality of the Church in its mission to the entire world and its world-wide invitation.
	<b>11.1.E.4.</b> Students will understand the mission of the Church to mediate God's grace through the ministry of Jesus, continued today in the seven sacraments.
	<b>11.1.E.5.</b> Students will understand that the sacrament of Baptism is necessary for salvation as the ordinary means through which a believer receives sanctifying grace and is welcomed into the family of God.
Apologetics	<b>11.1.A.1.</b> Students will understand the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.
	<b>11.1.A.2.</b> Students will defend orthodox Catholic teaching against early church Christological and Trinitarian heresies.
	<b>11.1.A.3.</b> Students will defend Catholic dogma against the claims of those in other faiths, including Judaism, Islam, Buddhism, Hinduism,

	etc., particularly with reference to the necessity of salvation through Jesus Christ and His ministry in the Catholic Church.
	<b>11.1.A.4.</b> Students will defend the Church against the threats of heresies, the Protestant Reformation, schism, and the occult.
	<b>11.1.A.5.</b> Students will understand that salvation comes from the Church even for non-members.
	<b>11.1.S.1.</b> Students will define the origin, foundation, and manifestation of the Church.
<b>F</b> Sacred Scripture	<b>11.1.S.2.</b> Students will understand the building of God's family through the major covenants of salvation history and fulfilled in the Catholic Church.
	<b>11.1.S.3.</b> Students will identify images of the Church in the Old Testament (Noah's ark, the covenantal promises to Abraham, Israel as the People of God, and the Kingdom of God foretold by the Prophets).
	<b>11.1.S.4.</b> Students will describe the Divine foundation of the Catholic Church, prefigured in the Old Testament and fulfilled at Pentecost.
	<b>11.1.S.5.</b> Students will describe the event of Pentecost and the role of the Holy Spirit in forming and guiding the Church.
	<b>11.1.S.6.</b> Students will identify images of the Church found in the New Testament (Body of Christ, Temple of the Holy Spirit, Bride of Christ, Vine and branches, seed and beginning of the Kingdom, family of God).
	<b>11.1.S.7.</b> Students will identify the scriptural roots of the Church, including the Church as the People of God, the way to salvation, Marian images, community of disciples, and a pilgrim people.
	<b>11.1.S.8.</b> Students will describe the scriptural roots for the diaconate, presbyterate, and episcopate.
	<b>11.1.S.9.</b> Students will examine scriptural guidance for addressing questions related to pastoral concerns, apostolic authority, and the establishing of a hierarchical structure within the early Church, with an emphasis on the letters Galatians, 1–2 Timothy, Titus, and 1–2 Peter.
	<b>11.1.C.1.</b> Students will recognize that Jesus established his Church to help people find true happiness and joy.
P	<b>11.1.C.2.</b> Students will examine how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Magisterium, Sacred Tradition, and Sacred Scripture.
Catechism	<b>11.1.C.3.</b> Students will describe the church as the Mystical Body of Christ, united in charity, profession of faith, common worship/sacraments, and Apostolic Succession.
	<b>11.1.C.4.</b> Students will distinguish between the human and divine dimensions of the Church.

	<b>11.1.C.5.</b> Students will comprehend and describe the importance of the four marks of the Church.
	<b>11.1.C.6.</b> Students will examine how the Church has been guided, sustained, and sanctified by God, by whom she is the Body of Christ.
	<b>11.1.C.7.</b> Students will recognize that Christ sanctifies the Church through the Holy Spirit and grants the means of holiness to the Church.
	<b>11.1.C.8.</b> Students will understand the primacy of Peter and the role of Apostolic Succession in passing on the Deposit of Faith and the authority to "bind and loose."
	<b>11.1.C.9.</b> Students will describe the Apostolic nature of the early Church and the handing on of the teaching of Jesus through Apostolic Tradition.
	<b>11.1.C.10.</b> Students will understand the Church as the universal sacrament of Jesus Christ and the sacrament of salvation, the sign and the instrument of the communion of God and all.
	<b>11.1.C.11.</b> Students will understand that Mary is the Mother of God and Mother of the Church.
	<b>11.1.C.12.</b> Students will describe the role of the Holy Spirit in guiding the Church and protecting her from error by the gifts of indefectibility and infallibility.
	<b>11.1.MD.1.</b> Students will utilize official magisterial teaching about the Catholic Church, including modern and ancient sources.
	<b>11.1.MD.2.</b> Students will understand the apostolic mission and teaching of Scripture and Tradition by the Magisterium.
	<b>11.1.MD.3.</b> Students will defend the authority of the Magisterium, Apostolic Authority, and infallibility of the Apostolic office in the visible hierarchy of the episcopacy.
시에에 Magisterial Documents	<b>11.1.MD.4.</b> Students will understand the historical relationship and current initiatives for ecumenism between Catholics and non-Catholic Christians.
	<b>11.1.MD.5.</b> Students will articulate the four Marian dogmas (Mother of God, Perpetual Virginity, Immaculate Conception, and Assumption).
	<b>11.1.MD.6.</b> Students will examine Apostolic Succession and Papal primacy, defending them using reasoned argumentation as well as evidence from Sacred Scripture and the History of the Church.
NTR/	<b>11.1.M.1.</b> Students will understand the significant responsibility of all members of the Church to follow the example of Jesus Christ, work for unity in the Church, and to avoid the sin of scandal.
Catholic Moral and	<b>11.1.M.2.</b> Students will describe various potential wounds to each mark of the Church along with the response of the Catholic Church.
Documents	<ul> <li>Catholic Church, including modern and ancient sources.</li> <li>11.1.MD.2. Students will understand the apostolic mission and teaching of Scripture and Tradition by the Magisterium.</li> <li>11.1.MD.3. Students will defend the authority of the Magisterium, Apostolic Authority, and infallibility of the Apostolic office in the visible hierarchy of the episcopacy.</li> <li>11.1.MD.4. Students will understand the historical relationship and current initiatives for ecumenism between Catholics and non-Catholic Christians.</li> <li>11.1.MD.5. Students will articulate the four Marian dogmas (Mother of God, Perpetual Virginity, Immaculate Conception, and Assumption).</li> <li>11.1.MD.6. Students will examine Apostolic Succession and Papal primacy, defending them using reasoned argumentation as well as evidence from Sacred Scripture and the History of the Church.</li> <li>11.1.M.1. Students will understand the significant responsibility of all members of the Church to follow the example of Jesus Christ, work for unity in the Church, and to avoid the sin of scandal.</li> <li>11.1.M.2. Students will describe various potential wounds to each mar</li> </ul>

Social Teaching	<b>11.1.M.3.</b> Students will explain how the Church fosters unity in diversity of peoples, cultures, and liturgical traditions.
	<b>11.1.M.4.</b> Students will describe the moral demands for believers in contemporary society in light of recent attacks on human dignity, marriage and family life, expressions of faith in public society, and on the person of Jesus Christ and His Church.
	<b>11.1.M.5.</b> Students will explain recent Magisterial initiatives for the renewal of the Church and the moral demands for believers to facilitate evangelization and promotion of the sacramental life of faith.
	<b>11.1.W.1.</b> Students will explain the growth of the early Church through the life of the Apostles, St. Paul, early church martyrs, and councils.
	<b>11.1.W.2.</b> Students will understand pivotal events and figures from the history of the Church which corresponds to the Church's understanding of her own identity and the development of ecclesiology.
Witnesses to the Faith and History	<b>11.1.W.3.</b> Students will describe saints as a model for holiness and missionary discipleship in the life of the Church.
of the Church	<b>11.1.W.4.</b> Students will explain how great saints have arisen along with ecumenical councils in order to respond to the rising challenges in the history of the Church, and how a person today could live out a similar heroic witness.

#### Christ's Mission in the Church: Discipleship and Evangelization

The purpose of this course is to introduce students to Catholic Social Teaching. In this course, students learn how Christ's concern for others, especially the poor and needy, is present today in the Church's social teaching and mission. Students will work to discover how their own gifts and talents can be used in building up Christ's Church. They will study the Gospel of Mark and the witness of early Christians who gave their lives during the persecutions of the early Church. Students will study recent magisterial teachings on the role of the Church in the world.

During the 11th grade year, students will complete a 6-9 page evangelistic/apologetic paper about the relationship of the Catholic Church to the modern world. Students should also use the Bible, the Catechism, and modern Church documents as references for this paper. After the model of St. Augustine, who defended the role of the Church in the world, students will explain how living out the mission of the Church as a missionary disciple, in the various facets of private and public life, strengthen the community and enable others to embrace a life of holiness in Christ. Students should propose topics to their teacher for approval prior to writing and guided in their research. Students will present and discuss their work to their class in an oral presentation, as class time allows.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option C: Living as a Disciple of Jesus Christ in Society

Additional Content from:

Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option E: Ecumenical and Interreligious Issues

Prayer	<ul> <li>11.2.P.1. Students will understand the Church's guidance for living the liturgical calendar and routine celebration of the Christian mysteries.</li> <li>11.2.P.2. Students will deepen their relationship with God through prayer, searching for formation, guidance, consolation, and blessing.</li> <li>11.2.P.3. Students will utilize various ancient, traditional, and modern prayers of the saints to grow in grace, virtue, and the life of missionary discipleship.</li> <li>11.2.P.4. Students will examine methods of prayer appropriate to the</li> </ul>
	spiritual walk of the laity.
	<b>11.2.D.1.</b> Students will recognize their need for God's grace when living the life of a disciple.
	<b>11.2.D.2.</b> Students will recognize God's love through the people and events of their lives.
	<b>11.2.D.3.</b> Students will examine discipleship as it is lived in the family of God for the sanctification of believers.
Discipleship	<b>11.2.D.4.</b> Students will identify the essential elements of belonging to the Church as a means for salvation and growth in holiness.
	<b>11.2.D.5.</b> Students will engage in the life of faith through prayer, communion, charity, service, and justice.
	<b>11.2.D.6.</b> Students will examine personal challenges to the faith which could impede their relationship with God.
	<b>11.2.E.1.</b> Students will describe the social nature of the human person and the roles and responsibilities that follow from this nature.
Å	<b>11.2.E.2.</b> Students will recognize their role as a disciple within the home, school, workplace, and public life.
Evangelization	<b>11.2.E.3.</b> Students will examine the missionary efforts of the Church and the call of the New Evangelization.
	<b>11.2.E.4.</b> Students will describe the visible structure of the Church with an introduction to various vocations of life.
Apologetics	<b>11.2.A.1.</b> Students will explain the need for being a member of the Catholic Church in their walk of discipleship.
	<b>11.2.A.2.</b> Students will work toward unity of the Church in spite of cultural differences and a variety of expressions of the life of prayer.
	<b>11.2.A.3.</b> Students will defend the nature and foundation of the Church, which remains pure in spite of her sinful members.
	<b>11.2.A.4.</b> Students will defend the social initiatives of the Church by researching the reasons behind recent Magisterial declarations and actions

Sacred Scripture	<b>11.2.S.1.</b> Students will examine the Gospel of Mark and relate it to the life of a disciple.
	<b>11.2.S.2.</b> Students will examine Isaiah's suffering servant prophecy of the Messiah and its fulfillment in the portrayal of the Messiah in the Gospel of Mark.
	<b>11.2.S.3.</b> Students will examine the Church's role in interpreting contemporary events in light of Gospel message.
	<b>11.2.S.4.</b> Students will develop a routine of prayerful reflection on scripture passages which enable them to become credible witnesses and missionary disciples.
	<b>11.2.C.1.</b> Students will recognize the dignity of every human person and the universal call to holiness.
Catechism	<b>11.2.C.2.</b> Students will examine the principles of living life as a disciple in the context of wider society and political life.
	<b>11.2.C.3.</b> Students will apply the Catechism teaching on political society and the USCCB's call to responsible citizenship to their own life of missionary discipleship and evangelization.
	<b>11.2.C.4.</b> Students will examine the intricacies of the 7th, 8th, and 10th Commandments, as they relate to discipleship, evangelization, and the establishment of a just society.
Magisterial Documents	<b>11.2.MD.1.</b> Students will examine modern church initiatives for discipleship in the world.
	<b>11.2.MD.2.</b> Students will examine modern social encyclicals which describe the relationship between the Church and various groups of society.
	<b>11.2.MD.3.</b> Students will examine the historical, scriptural, and patristic roots of Catholic Social Teaching, using primary sources.
ر بر کی Catholic Moral	<b>11.2.M.1.</b> Students will describe the goal of human life as the state of beatitude with God for all eternity.
	<b>11.2.M.2.</b> Students will examine the historical development of Catholic Social Teaching and the role of a disciple in light of Magisterial documents.
and Social Teaching	<b>11.2.M.3.</b> Students will explore the impact of sin within the history of the Church and discover the logic behind modern initiatives to grow the Church through the sacraments and evangelistic initiatives.

and the second se	<b>11.2.W.1.</b> Students will examine the lives of the saints as models of holiness of life and virtue in the life of a disciple.
Witnesses to the Faith and History of the Church	<b>11.2.W.2.</b> Students will apply the lessons learned from the lives of the saints to their own walk as a disciple of Jesus Christ in the Church.
	<b>11.2.W.3.</b> Students will explore the life of Catholic mystics and the Doctors of the Church, who speak on the life of a disciple and life of prayer.

## **1st Semester**

#### Witness to Christ: Vocations

The purpose of this course is to help students to understand the vocations of life: how Christ calls us to live. In this course, students will learn how missionary discipleship is lived through married life, single life, priestly life, and consecrated life. Students review the sacraments of matrimony and holy orders [taught in Sophomore year]. The purpose of this course is to introduce students to strengthen their life of prayer and discernment so that they are enabled to discern their role as missionary disciples. Students aim to become witnesses of Jesus Christ and apply the Church's social teaching in their lives beyond high school. In this course, students learn that Christ's concern for others, especially the poor and needy, is present today in the Church's social teaching and pastoral mission. Students will examine the model and teachings of Jesus in the Gospel of John, where He leads people to a life of discipleship through His words and deeds. Students will examine contemporary initiatives to witness to Jesus Christ and His Holy Catholic Church in the world.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option D: Responding to the Call of Jesus Christ

Additional Content from: Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Course 6: Life in Jesus Christ, Option C: Living as a Disciple of Jesus Christ in Society

Æ	<b>12.1.P.1.</b> Students will examine evidence for the existence of God and apply it to their personal relationship with Him.
	<b>12.1.P.2.</b> Students will explore various methods of prayer and apply them to their own walk of discipleship.
	<b>12.1.P.3.</b> Students will model humility in their relationship of prayer with God.
$\otimes$	<b>12.1.P.4.</b> Students will examine the spiritual goals of various states in life.
Prayer	<b>12.1.P.5.</b> Students will apply the nature, potential fruits, and potential difficulties of marriage to prayerful discernment of the call to the sacrament of marriage.
	<b>12.1.P.6.</b> Students will examine prayer and communion with God within the Gospel of John.
	<b>12.1.D.1.</b> Students will recognize that faith in Jesus Christ leads to discipleship.
	<b>12.1.D.2.</b> Students will understand the call to beatitude and the process of discipleship that leads to happiness.
	<b>12.1.D.3.</b> Students will acknowledge the role of grace in choosing good, resisting sin, resolving the effects of evil, and discerning God's loving plan.
	<b>12.1.D.4.</b> Students will analyze various vocational calls within various states of life, including daily life, work, public life, leisure, and prayer.
Discipleship	<b>12.1.D.5.</b> Students will describe the role of the Church and the role of the individual in the process of discernment of God's will.
	<b>12.1.D.6.</b> Students will examine the preparation necessary to enter into the sacrament of Matrimony.
	<b>12.1.D.7.</b> Students will define specific effects of the Sacrament of Matrimony and describe how the sacrament enables a couple to live a fruitful life of discipleship within the public life of the Church.
	<b>12.1.D.8.</b> Students will describe aspects of the Virgin Mary by which Catholics consider her a model of consecration and discipleship.
Evangelization	<b>12.1.E.1.</b> Students will acknowledge the vocational responsibilities of a Baptized Catholic.
	<b>12.1.E.2.</b> Students will establish a personal methodology for discerning God's will by using the resources and ministry provided by the Catholic Church.
	<b>12.1.E.3.</b> Students will differentiate between a vocational call and a job or career.

	<b>12.1.E.4.</b> Students will recognize the traditional states of life, including married, committed single life, ordained bishop, priest, or deacon, and consecrated life.
	12.1.E.5. Students will explore lay ecclesial movements and ministries.
	<b>12.1.E.6.</b> Students will acknowledge that no vocation is lived in isolation, for humans are built to exist in relationship to others.
	<b>12.1.E.7.</b> Students will examine the fruits of the evangelical counsels of poverty, chastity, and obedience.
	<b>12.1.A.1.</b> Students will understand the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.
	<b>12.1.A.2.</b> Students will recognize that Jesus established his Church to help people find true happiness and joy.
Apologetics	<b>12.1.A.3.</b> Students will examine social challenges to living a faithful and fruitful marriage within the life of grace, including issues related to popular culture, wide acceptance of grave sin, financial burdens, questions of human dignity, and questions of authority related to the 4th commandment.
	<b>12.1.A.4.</b> Students will examine the historical development of the diaconate, presbyterate, and episcopate.
Sacred Scripture	<b>12.1.S.1.</b> Students will examine the Gospel of John with particular attention to the Sacraments of Communion and the vocational ministry of Jesus during His earthly life.
	<b>12.1.S.2.</b> Students will examine the institution of Marriage by Jesus in the New Testament.
	<b>12.1.S.3.</b> Students will examine the scriptural roots of sacramental marriage in light of the question on divorce found in Matthew 19 and the call to love between husbands and wives in Ephesians 5.
	<b>12.1.S.4.</b> Students will describe the institution of Holy Orders at the Last Supper and the abiding priestly ministry within the life of the Church.
	<b>12.1.S.5.</b> Students will understand the theological roots and scriptural basis for the male priesthood and the tradition of priestly celibacy.
	<b>12.1.S.6.</b> Students will explain how Jesus' teaching and examples are the foundation for all vocations.
	<b>12.1.S.7.</b> Students will examine New Testament letters and describe their relationship to the life of a disciple, with particular attention to Romans, 2 Corinthians, Ephesians, Philemon, Jude, and the book of Revelation.

	<b>12.1.C.1.</b> Students will examine how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Magisterium, Sacred Tradition, and Sacred Scripture.
	<b>12.1.C.2.</b> Students will define marriage as a lifelong commitment between a baptized man and a baptized woman as husband and wife, designed to reflect the unending love that God has for his people, individually and collectively; a covenant of love.
Catechism	<b>12.1.C.3.</b> Students will define the essential elements for a valid sacramental marriage within the Catholic Church.
	12.1.C.4. Students will describe the three degrees of Holy Orders.
	<b>12.1.MD.1.</b> Students will utilize official magisterial teaching about the Catholic Church, including modern and ancient sources.
	<b>12.1.MD.2.</b> Students will examine the Theology of the Body of Pope St. John Paul II.
	<b>12.1.MD.3.</b> Students will explore the prayer of the Nuptial Mass and the exchanging of marriage vows.
	<b>12.1.MD.4.</b> Students will explore the difficulties inherent, and conditions for permission, to marry a non-Catholic.
	<b>12.1.MD.5.</b> Students will describe the difference between a civil divorce and an annulment, considering conditions where the Church may make a declaration of nullity and the difficulties which follow civil divorce.
	<b>12.1.MD.6.</b> Students will examine the role of a bishop within a diocese and the wider Catholic Church.
	<b>12.1.MD.7.</b> Students will examine the role of a priest, who is a co-worker with the bishop of a diocese.
Magisterial Documents	<b>12.1.MD.8.</b> Students will examine the ministry of deacons and their assistance in the divine mysteries.
	<b>12.1.MD.9.</b> Students will differentiate between transitional and permanent deacons.
	<b>12.1.MD.10.</b> Students will describe and defend the role of the Pope within the Church.
	<b>12.1.MD.11.</b> Students will understand the Program for Priestly Formation and the process for becoming a Catholic Priest.
	<b>12.1.MD.12.</b> Students will examine the rite of ordination of a Catholic deacon, priest, and consecration of a bishop.
	<b>12.1.MD.13.</b> Students will identify signs and symbols related to the sacrament of Holy Orders.
	<b>12.1.MD.14.</b> Students will describe Magisterial invitations to missionary discipleship through the faithful witness of believers in their vocations.

	<b>12.1.M.1.</b> Students will describe the importance of a eschatological awareness, that is, awareness of our eternal destiny, when discerning God's will.
	<b>12.1.M.2.</b> Students will reflect on the universal call to holiness for every human person, regardless of situation.
	<b>12.1.M.3.</b> Students will describe the universal call to holiness and discipleship as a foundation for vocational discernment.
	<b>12.1.M.4.</b> Students will acknowledge their dependance on God's grace for ultimate and proximate fulfillment of human desire.
~~~	<b>12.1.M.5.</b> Students will explore discernment techniques and reasons for following a vocation, which aim at eternal goods rather than simply temporal goods.
Min	<b>12.1.M.6.</b> Students will examine the effects of sin and vice as contrary to the logic of discernment of God's will.
Catholic Moral and Social Teaching	<b>12.1.M.7.</b> Students will apply the command to "serve one another" and "love one another as [Jesus] has loved you" to vocational discernment by analyzing related scripture passages and their implication in the life of a believer.
	<b>12.1.M.8.</b> Students will defend the Catholic teaching on moral issues related to the Sacrament of Matrimony, including the sins of contraception, sterilization, adultery, polygamy, etc.
	<b>12.1.M.9.</b> Students will defend the importance of entering into a sacramental marriage prior to sexual intimacy with another person.
	<b>12.1.M.10.</b> Students will explain various reasons for the joy which results from living a chaste life, both within marriage, and for those who promise to live a life of celibacy.
	<b>12.1.M.11.</b> Students will examine strategies to overcome challenges inherent in marriage and family life, celibacy and consecrated life, and any vocational call given by God.
	<b>12.1.W.1.</b> Students will examine the connection between those who have discerned God's call for their lives in the past and the lives of Christians who are discerning God's will today.
Witnesses to the Faith and History of the Church	<b>12.1.W.2.</b> Students will describe signs of Jesus Christ's saving work within marriage and the family, including freedom to love, promotion of human dignity, concern for responsible procreation, child rearing, support of extended family, mutual self-gift, and growth in virtue within the domestic church.
	<b>12.1.W.3.</b> Students will define the consecrated life and examine various examples of saints who have lived in the consecrated state.
	<b>12.1.W.4.</b> Students will differentiate between forms of consecrated life, including the monastic life, order of virgins, hermits, widows, secular

institutes, societies of apostolic life, lay ecclesial movements, and new expressions of consecrated life.
expressions of consecrated life.

#### Witness to Christ: Apologetics and the Theology Capstone

The purpose of this course is to enable students to show the fruit of their theological study at the high school level. Students will examine how to communicate the role of a missionary disciple in the world through research, a series of dialogues, and a final project. This course will enable students to understand the manner in which the Catholic Church evangelizes and defends the Catholic faith to non-Catholic Christians as well as to other religions of the world. Over the course of the semester, students learn about topics related to evangelization and apologetics. Building on the foundational truth that Jesus Christ established the Catholic Church and entrusted to her the fullness of God's Revelation, the course is intended to help students to approach conversations with honesty and humility, acknowledging the beliefs of both the Body of Christ (the Catholic Church) through effective evangelization and apologetics.

Major ecumenical and interreligious issues include:

- 1) Truth, The Existence of God, and Problem of Evil [dialogue with Relativists/Atheists/Agnostics]
- 2) Monotheism, Trinitarianism, Christology, and Divine Revelation [dialogue with Buddhists, Hinduists, Muslims, Jews]
- 3) Church Authority [dialogue with Non-Catholic Christians and among Catholics]

All capstone project topics must be pre-approved and should relate to a major doctrine of the Catholic faith. All topics must defend the orthodox Roman Catholic teaching. In other words, regardless of their personal view, students must defend the position accepted by the Diocese of Richmond, in unity with the Pope and Magisterium, and officially taught by the Catholic Church in documents like the Catechism of the Catholic Church and the Code of Canon Law. Sample topics are included below.

Students complete a period of formal research on their pre-approved topic with sources that include official Magisterial documents, the Bible, and the Catechism of the Catholic Church. Students must submit their research in an appropriate way so that teachers, parents, and administrators can monitor student progress. Following this research, students will complete active dialogues with their peers, adults of the community, and their parents/guardians. Then, students will complete a capstone project, guided by the teacher. Although it is important for students to share their theological study with others, this final capstone project is an individual assignment. Students may not work with any other student who has the same topic as them and must produce their own original work, utilizing proper citation, and without the use of artificial intelligence or computer aided writing. The Capstone Project has three possible forms which may be used, at the discretion of the teacher, who decides which will be offered to students. The teacher must establish similar expectations for research and rigor required, regardless of the form of the end-product.

Acceptable Capstone Project Options:

- 1) A 12–15-page evangelization and apologetics paper, using at least the Bible, Catechism of the Catholic Church, early Church documents, and modern Church documents as sources. The goal of this paper is to follow the model of peer-reviewed theological journals or theological reflections published by the Church. The paper is an individual assignment, not collaborative work among students. The teacher may assign an accompanying 10-15 minute in-class presentation as partial fulfillment of this requirement.
- 2) A 15–20-minute evangelization and apologetics presentation, before a panel of students, faculty, administration, staff, priests, religious, and/or youth ministers, with defense and dialogue following the presentation. Presentations must include a digital slide presentation which includes proper citations including at least the Bible, Catechism of the Catholic Church, and modern Church documents. The goal of this presentation is to follow the model of an event where a Catholic speaker presents to the community on a topic related to their research. Students must submit a complete outline of their presentation along with their slides before presenting in front of the panel.
- 3) An approved service-project which engages with the needs of the community related to Catholic Social Teaching and the corporal works of mercy, along with a 5-page reflection paper which supports Catholic teaching and references the Bible, Catechism of the Catholic Church, and modern Church documents as sources, and a 7–10-minute presentation to the class on their service. The goal of the service-project is to follow the model of those who initiate and continue the work of the Church in service to the poor in the community, especially those who organize routine volunteering or facilitate an event where many can gather to serve the needs of the community.

The teacher may choose, along with their department and administration, to determine that the Capstone Project takes the place of a final exam.

# Successful completion of the Theology IV Capstone Project is a graduation requirement.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Option E: Ecumenical and Interreligious Issues

Additional Content from: Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ?, Option B: History of the Catholic Church

#### Sample Capstone Topics:

Natural Apologetics Dialogue with: Atheists and Agnostics	<ul> <li>Conscience, Natural Law, and Moral Law</li> <li>The Existence of God / Problem of Evil</li> <li>Faith and Reason / Religion and Science</li> <li>Controversy in Science: Galileo, Copernicus, and Scientific Thinkers</li> <li>Moral &amp; Religious Relativism</li> <li>Responding to Atheists and Agnostics</li> </ul>
Christian Apologetics Dialogue with: Non-Christian Religions	Who is God? Monotheism and the Divine Attributes
	<ul><li>Personhood: Human, Angelic, and Divine</li><li>Jewish Roots of Christian Beliefs</li></ul>
	<ul><li>The Historicity of the Gospels and Resurrection of Jesus</li><li>The Divinity of Jesus</li></ul>
	<ul> <li>Inspiration, Inerrancy, and Canonicity of the Bible</li> <li>Interreligious Dialogue with Muslims</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Interreligious Dialogue with Mormons, Jehovah's Witnesses, and Freemasons</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Interreligious Dialogue with Hindus and Buddhists</li> </ul>

Catholic Apologetics Dialogue with: Christians	<ul> <li>Ecumenical Dialogue with Eastern Orthodox</li> <li>Ecumenical Dialogue with Protestants</li> <li>Church Councils - Vatican II</li> <li>Holy Orders: Popes, Bishops, Priests, and Deacons</li> <li>The Crusades &amp; Inquisition</li> <li>The Eucharist</li> <li>Historical Events in the Church</li> <li>Liturgy</li> <li>Mary in the Bible and Marian Apparitions</li> <li>Purgatory &amp; the Four Last Things (Heaven, Hell, Death, Final Judgment)</li> <li>Spiritual Growth in Prayer and Discerning God's Will</li> <li>Witnesses of Faith, Stories and Lessons from the Martyrs</li> <li>Women Saints and the Role of Women in the Church</li> <li>Discipleship and Evangelization in the Modern World</li> </ul>
پ پ پ س Moral Topics	<ul> <li>Abortion &amp; Euthanasia</li> <li>Artificial Intelligence</li> <li>Capital Punishment and Just War Theory</li> <li>Catholic Social Teaching</li> <li>Care for the Poor and Sick</li> <li>Marriage, Divorce, &amp; Same-Sex Attraction</li> <li>Making Moral Decisions (the Moral Determinants &amp; Double Effect)</li> <li>The Sacraments: Baptism and Reconciliation</li> </ul>

## **Content Standards:**

<b>Prayer</b>	<ul> <li>12.2.P.1. Students will deepen their relationship with God through prayer, searching for formation, guidance, consolation, and blessing.</li> <li>12.2.P.2. Students will explore various methods of prayer and apply them to their own walk of discipleship.</li> <li>12.2.P.3. Students will model humility in their relationship of prayer with God.</li> <li>12.2.P.4. Students will understand that full, active participation in the sacraments is imperative in the life of a believer.</li> <li>12.2.P.5. Students will experience various methods of prayer in the Church and reflect on how to grow the prayer ministries of the Church in the local community.</li> </ul>
Discipleship	<ul> <li>12.2.D.1. Students will recognize their need for God's grace when living the life of a disciple.</li> <li>12.2.D.2. Students will recognize God's love through the people and events of their lives.</li> <li>12.2.D.3. Students will examine discipleship as it is lived in the family of God for the sanctification of believers.</li> <li>12.2.D.4. Students will engage in the life of faith through prayer, communion, charity, service, and justice.</li> </ul>
Evangelization	<ul> <li>12.2.E.1. Students will examine examples of interreligious dialogue between the Magisterium and various groups of people, including religiously pluralistic societies, the poor and needy, theologians and scholars, and those of different faiths and traditions.</li> <li>12.2.E.2. Students will analyze the responsibilities of the Church in receiving the Great Commission.</li> <li>12.2.E.3. Students will describe the path of ecumenism and interreligious dialogue as set forth by recent Magisterial teaching.</li> <li>12.2.E.4. Students will examine the role of evangelization in the life of missionary discipleship.</li> <li>12.2.E.5. Students will examine how to evangelize given their personality and personal gifts, talents, and vocations.</li> <li>12.2.E.6. Students will dialogue with their peers about helpful methods of evangelization and convincing ways of explaining controversial Catholic teaching.</li> </ul>

	<b>12.2.A.1.</b> Students will define and examine examples of logical fallacies in order to identify erroneous arguments and defend the truth of Catholic teaching.		
	<b>12.2.A.2.</b> Students will defend the objective nature of truth and divine foundation of Catholic dogma.		
	<b>12.2.A.3.</b> Students will examine the Catholic approach to logical argumentation based on significant evidence and sound reasoning.		
	<b>12.2.A.4.</b> Students will defend the Catholic teaching of objective truth, subjective truth, and opinion against the claims of relativism.		
	<b>12.2.A.5.</b> Students will defend a Catholic approach to realist epistemology against the claims of rationalists, empiricists, dualists, utilitarians, sentimentalists, proportionalists, consequentialists, nihilists, and other errant philosophies.		
	<b>12.2.A.6.</b> Students will examine the historical development of apologetics, or defending the faith, against dissent, heresy, and schism.		
	<b>12.2.A.7.</b> Students will provide evidence for the existence of God by utilizing various arguments from the history of the Church.		
	<b>12.2.A.8.</b> Students will defend the existence of God by explaining the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.		
✓ Apologetics	<b>12.2.A.9.</b> Students will defend Apostolic Succession and Magisterial Authority against the claims of non-Catholic Christians.		
	<b>12.2.A.10.</b> Students will explain Catholic soteriology in light of interreligious and ecumenical concerns.		
	<b>12.2.A.11.</b> Students will defend monotheism and the divinity of Jesus Christ against the claims of Buddhists, Hindus, Sikhs, Mormons, and Bahai.		
	<b>12.2.A.12.</b> Students will describe the historical relationship between Catholics and Muslims.		
	<b>12.2.A.13.</b> Students will identify interreligious initiatives between Catholics and Muslims.		
	<b>12.2.A.14.</b> Students will identify points of common ground and points of disagreement between Catholics and the Muslim people and defend the Catholic view.		
	<b>12.2.A.15.</b> Students will identify unique relationships between Catholicism and Judaism, as well as interreligious initiatives between Catholics and Jews.		
	<b>12.2.A.16.</b> Students will identify points of common ground between Catholics and the Jewish people.		

	<ul> <li>12.2.A.17. Students will defend the divine inspiration of the New Testament, the divinity of Jesus Christ, and the historical authenticity of the Resurrection against the claims of non-Christians.</li> <li>12.2.A.18. Students will explain the four major divisions of Christianity, from the council of Ephesus, Chalcedon, the schism of 1054, and the Protestant Reformation.</li> </ul>
Sacred Scripture	<ul> <li>12.2.S.1. Students will examine the development of Sacred Tradition as an integral aspect for the transmission of the Deposit of Faith.</li> <li>12.2.S.2. Students will defend the reliability of Divine Revelation and the ability of the human mind to comprehend aspects of the faith, against the claims of agnostics and religious skeptics.</li> <li>12.2.S.3. Students will describe the Jewish roots of Catholic belief and custom.</li> </ul>
Catechism	<ul> <li>12.2.C.1. Students will identify the Catholic Church as the possessor of the fullness of the means of salvation willed by God as the ordinary way of saving all people.</li> <li>12.2.C.2. Students will utilize the Catechism as an authoritative summary of Catholic teaching of dogma, doctrine, and practice.</li> <li>12.2.C.3. Students will describe the basic historical development of the Catechism and other major documents of the Catholic Church.</li> <li>12.2.C.4. Students will examine an overview of the four parts of the Catechism.</li> </ul>
Magisterial Documents	<ul> <li>12.2.MD.1. Students will define and describe the gathering of the Magisterium and leaders of the Church at church councils, synods, and assemblies.</li> <li>12.2.MD.2. Students will describe the hermeneutic of continuity within the documents and reforms of the Second Vatican Council, whose expression provides an opportunity for the organic growth of the Church.</li> <li>12.2.MD.3. Students will examine recent encyclicals, post-synodal documents, and writings of the Magisterium as they relate to contemporary society.</li> <li>12.2.MD.4. Students will describe the Catholic approach to the Islamic people as found in documents published by the Magisterium.</li> <li>12.2.MD.5. Students will describe the Catholic approach to the Jewish people as found in the Vatican II document Nostra Aetate, along with more recent pronouncements of the Magisterium.</li> </ul>

	<b>12.2.MD.6.</b> Students will describe the Magisterial approaches to work toward unity following the four major divisions of Christianity.			
Catholic Moral and Social Teaching	<ul> <li>12.2.M.1. Students will examine their role in living out the major themes of Catholic Social Teaching in light of vocational discernment.</li> <li>12.2.M.2. Students will examine the life of discipleship within the various states of life and vocational calls as they relate to the major themes of Catholic Social Teaching.</li> <li>12.2.M.3. Students will explain how the Church fosters unity in diversity of peoples, cultures, and liturgical traditions.</li> <li>12.2.M.4. Students will describe the moral demands for believers in contemporary society in light of recent attacks on human dignity, marriage and family life, expressions of faith in public society, and on the person of Jesus Christ and His Church.</li> <li>12.2.M.5. Students will explain recent Magisterial initiatives for the renewal of the Church and the moral demands for believers to facilitate evangelization and promotion of the sacramental life of faith.</li> <li>12.2.M.6. Students will defend the Social and Moral teaching of the Catholic Church with evidence from reason, history, philosophy, and authoritative theological sources.</li> </ul>			
Witnesses to the Faith and History of the Church	<ul> <li>12.2.W.1. Students will explain the historical response of the Church to heresy and schism, beginning in the post-Apostolic times, continuing with the growth of monasteries, new religious orders, universities, the rise of saint-theologians, the calls to reform, encountering various cultures of the world, and the concerns of contemporary society.</li> <li>12.2.W.2. Students will examine the lives of heroic saints and martyrs who gave their lives in defense of Jesus Christ and the Catholic Church.</li> </ul>			

# Introduction to Catholicism

## Jesus Christ and the Catholic Church

Introduction to Catholicism is a one-semester course for students who have not previously attended a Catholic middle school. The expectation is that students would achieve grade level proficiency during the semester and subsequently return to the appropriate grade level in the next semester.

The purpose of this course is to give students general knowledge about the Catholic faith and life as a Catholic school student for those who transfer into Catholic education from a different school setting. Students are introduced to the Sacrifice of the Mass and the role of prayer in the life of a disciple. Through their study of the Bible and an overview of the Catechism, students will encounter the living Word of God, Jesus Christ. An evangelistic and engaging presentation of the Kerygma is the foundation of this course. Other topics include: the Covenants of the Old Testament as preparations for the Eucharistic Covenant and Paschal Triduum, arguments for the historicity of the Resurrection, basic introductions to the seven Sacraments, and the path of discipleship for a Catholic in today's world. All students should read at least one of the four Gospels as part of this course. Students are prepared to enter along with their grade level during the following semester.

Core Content from USCCB Framework: Course 1: The Revelation of Jesus Christ in Scripture

Additional Content from: Course 2: Who is Jesus Christ? Course 3: The Mission of Jesus Christ (The Paschal Mystery)

A	<b>IC.P.1.</b> Students will examine evidence for the existence of God and apply it to their personal relationship with Him.
	<b>IC.P.2.</b> Students will define prayer and describe what it means to have a relationship with God.
	<b>IC.P.3.</b> Students will explain heavenly beatitude as the goal of the life of a believer.
Prayer	<b>IC.P.4.</b> Students will describe the life of Jesus Christ and explain His role in the life of prayer of a believer.
	<b>IC.P.5.</b> Students will learn basic Catholic prayers, including the Our Father, Hail Mary, Glory Be, Act of Contrition, and Apostle's Creed.
	IC.P.6. Students will pray with the Sacred Scriptures using the process of Lectio Divina.
	<b>IC.D.1.</b> Students will explain the processes and procedures unique to attending a Catholic School.
Discipleship	<b>IC.D.2.</b> Students will explain the necessary conditions before receiving the Eucharist at Mass.
	<b>IC.D.3.</b> Students will describe proper behavior during Catholic liturgy and within the life of a Catholic School.
	<b>IC.D.4.</b> Students will understand the call to beatitude and the process of discipleship that leads to happiness.
Evangelization	<b>IC.E.1.</b> Students will describe the basics for becoming a Catholic Christian, including the universal call to holiness and the need for sacramental Baptism.
	<b>IC.E.2.</b> Students will identify the qualities of Jesus Christ that attracted people to follow Him during His earthly lifetime and which continue to attract people to convert to Catholicism.
	<b>IC.E.3.</b> Students will explain that becoming baptized into the Catholic Church satisfies the communal aspect of salvation, which is offered by Jesus Christ through the Catholic Church.
	<b>IC.A.1.</b> Students will understand the Catholic response to the natural and moral problem of evil.
Apologetics	IC.A.2. Students will explain the Catholic understanding of the relationship between faith and reason.
	<b>IC.A.3.</b> Students will describe the Catholic method of exegesis, which includes the teaching that God is the primary Author of Sacred Scripture and that the human authors used their full freedom and abilities to write according to the custom and genres of the time.
	IC.A.4. Students will address personal difficulties with accepting the Scriptures as authoritative by examining certain difficult passages of

	the Bible as they arise in class discussion (ex. the creation of the world, the teaching on divorce, etc.).
	<b>IC.A.5.</b> Students will examine the scriptural evidence and reasoning which supports the Catholic teaching of transubstantiation.
	IC.S.1. Students will differentiate the Sacred Scriptures from other forms of writing.
	IC.S.2. Students will examine the origin of Sacred Scripture.
	<b>IC.S.3.</b> Students will describe the Catholic teaching of the inspiration, inerrancy, and canonicity of Sacred Scripture.
F Sacred Scripture	<b>IC.S.4.</b> Students will explain the role of Sacred Scripture in the life of the Church, including in liturgy, in personal prayer, and in theological study.
	<b>IC.S.5.</b> Students will explain the Catholic teaching that the Sacred Scriptures are a living document through which believers still encounter the living God.
	IC.S.6. Students will acknowledge the unity of the message of the Scriptures and the Analogy (or "Rule") of the Faith.
	IC.S.7. Students will examine basic examples of the spiritual senses of Sacred Scripture.
	IC.S.8. Students will distinguish between the Old and New Testaments.
	<b>IC.S.9.</b> Students will understand the major covenants found within the Sacred Scriptures.
	IC.S.10. Students will understand the basic timeline of the narrative events of Sacred Scripture.
	<b>IC.S.11.</b> Students will describe the four major sections of the Old Testament, including the Pentateuch, Historical books, Wisdom literature, and Prophets.
	<b>IC.S.12.</b> Students will describe the four major sections of the New Testament, including the Gospels, Acts of the Apostles, Epistles or Letters, and the book of Revelation.
	<b>IC.S.13.</b> Students will explain the major events of the life of Jesus including the infancy narratives, Baptism of Jesus, Sermon on the Mount, miracles of Jesus, and the Paschal Mystery (Last Supper, the Passion, Death, Resurrection, Ascension).

<b>Description</b>	<b>IC.C.1.</b> Students will define monotheism and describe the nature of the Trinity as the central mystery of the Catholic faith.
	IC.C.2. Students will define the terms "Catholic" and "Christian."
	<b>IC.C.3.</b> Students will define Divine Revelation and describe how the Deposit of Faith is transmitted through the Magisterium, Sacred Tradition, and Sacred Scripture.
	<b>IC.C.4.</b> Students will define the hypostatic union and describe what Catholics mean when they call Jesus both "God" and "man."
	<b>IC.C.5.</b> Students will describe Catholic teaching on the four last things (death, judgment, heaven, and hell).
	<b>IC.C.6.</b> Students will define grace as a free and undeserved gift of God, along with the types of grace.
	<b>IC.C.7.</b> Students will define a sacrament as an efficacious sign of grace, instituted by Christ and entrusted to the Church, by which divine life of grace is dispensed to us through the work of the Holy Spirit.
	<b>IC.C.8.</b> Students will briefly describe each of the seven sacraments and their role in the life of a Catholic.
	<b>IC.C.9.</b> Students will explain various signs and symbols that relate to the Catholic faith (ex. crucifix, altar, holy water, ashes, etc.)
	<b>IC.C.10.</b> Students will differentiate between the three major categories of sacraments (initiation, healing, and communion).
	<b>IC.C.11.</b> Students will describe the basic Catholic teaching on marriage as the sacrament in which a baptized man and a baptized woman form with each other a lifelong covenantal communion of life and love that signifies the union of Christ and the Church and through which they are given the grace to live out this union.
	<b>IC.C.12.</b> Students will explain the role of bishops, priests, deacons, and consecrated religious in the life of the Church.
	<b>IC.MD.1.</b> Students will understand that the Magisterium of the Catholic Church preserves the Deposit of Faith and has the authority and responsibility to speak accurately about God's Revelation, including on matters related to faith and morals in contemporary society.
Magisterial Documents	<b>IC.MD.2.</b> Students will acknowledge that the Magisterium of the Catholic Church promotes peace, joy, love, and truth so that all may be invited into God's family.

E.	<b>IC.M.1.</b> Students will relate the Catholic view of human dignity to the policies and procedures of a Catholic school, for example, respect for every human person.
MIL	<b>IC.M.2.</b> Students will describe the major themes of Catholic Social Teaching and their goal for the good of human society.
Catholic Moral and	<b>IC.M.3.</b> Students will understand the logic behind the volunteer service requirements of Catholic school students.
Social Teaching	<b>IC.M.4.</b> Students will examine the basics of interreligious dialogue and the Catholic call to love all persons while acknowledging the truth revealed by God.
E CA	<b>IC.W.1.</b> Students will examine the lives of the saints as models of holiness of life and virtue in the life of a disciple.
Witnesses to the Faith and History	<b>IC.W.2.</b> Students will describe the unique role of Mary, the Mother of God, in the plan of Salvation and the life of Catholic Christians.
of the Church	

# APPENDICES

## **Grade Level Prayers**

#### <u>Kindergarten</u>

New: Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Prayer to Guardian Angel Grace Before Meals Grace After Meals

## <u>1st Grade</u>

**Review** Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals

## 2<sup>nd</sup> grade

**New:** Morning Offering Act of Contrition

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals

#### <u>3rd Grade</u>

#### New:

Apostles Creed Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus) Mysteries of the Rosary

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition

## 4<sup>th</sup> Grade

**New:** Prayer to Saint Michael Nicene Creed

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition Apostles Creed Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus)

#### 5<sup>th</sup> Grade

**New:** Angelus Regina Caeli

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition Apostles Creed Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus) Prayer to Saint Michael

#### <u>Grade 6</u>

New: Memorare

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be Guardian Angel Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition Apostles Creed Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus) Prayer to Saint Michael Angelus Regina Caeli

## <u>Grade 7</u>

**New:** Anima Christi Divine Praises

#### Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be **Guardian Angel** Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition **Apostles Creed** Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus) Prayer to Saint Michael Angelus Regina Caeli Memorare

#### Grade 8 Review

Sign of the Cross Our Father (Lord's Prayer) Hail Mary Glory Be **Guardian Angel** Prayer Before Meals Prayer After Meals Morning Offering Act of Contrition **Apostles** Creed Hail Holy Queen Fatima Prayer (O my Jesus) Prayer to Saint Michael Angelus Regina Caeli Memorare Anima Christi **Divine Praises** 

# Prayers

## Sign of the Cross

In the name (+) of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit. Amen.

#### Lord's Prayer

Our Father who art in heaven, hallowed by thy name. Thy kingdom come; thy will be done on earth as it is in heaven. Give us this day our daily bread and forgive us our trespasses as we forgive those who trespass against us and lead us not into temptation but deliver us from evil. Amen.

#### Hail Mary

Hail Mary full of grace, the Lord is with you Blessed are you among women and blessed is the fruit of your womb, Jesus. Holy Mary Mother of God, pray for us sinners, now and at the hour of our death. Amen.

#### Glory Be

Glory be to the Father, to the Son, and to the Holy Spirit. As it was in the beginning, is now, and ever shall be, world without end. Amen.

#### Prayer to Guardian Angel

Angel of God, my guardian dear, to whom God's love commits me here. Ever this day be at my side, to light and guard, to rule and guide. Amen.

#### Grace Before Meals

Bless us, O Lord, and these Thy gifts, which we are about to receive from Thy bounty through Christ our Lord. Amen.

#### Grace After Meals

We give you thanks, for all your benefits, Almighty God, who lives and reigns forever. Amen.

#### Act of Contrition, I

O my God, I am sorry for my sins with all my heart. In choosing to do wrong and failing to do good, I have sinned against you whom I should love above all things. I firmly intend, with your help, to do penance, to sin no more, And to avoid whatever leads me to sin. Our Savior Jesus Christ suffered and died for us. In his name, my God, have mercy. Amen.

#### Act of Contrition, II

O my God, I am heartily sorry for having offended you, and I detest all my sins, because of your just punishment. But most of all because they offend you, my God, Who are all good and deserving of all my love. I firmly resolve with the help of Your grace to sin no more and to avoid the near occasions of sin.

#### Apostles' Creed

I believe in God, the Father Almighty, Creator of heaven and earth and in Jesus Christ his only son our Lord Who was conceived of the Holy Spirit and born of the Virgin Mary, suffered under Pontius Pilate, was crucified, died and was buried. He descended into hell. On the third day, he rose again. He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of God the Father Almighty. He will come again to judge the living and the dead. I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Holy Catholic Church, the Communion of Saints, the forgiveness of sins, the resurrection of the body, and life everlasting. Amen.

#### Hail Holy Queen

Hail, Holy Queen, Mother of Mercy, our life, our sweetness, our hope! To you do we cry, the poor banished children of Eve! To you do we send up our sighs, mourning and weeping from this valley of tears! Turn then, most gracious advocate, your eyes of mercy towards us; and after this our exile, show unto us the blessed fruit of your womb, Jesus! O clement, O loving, O sweet Virgin Mary!

#### Fatima Prayer

O my Jesus, forgive us our sins, save us from the fires of hell, and lead all souls to heaven, especially those in most need of Thy mercy.

#### Rosary prayer

(Verse) Let us pray,

(Response) O God, whose only begotten Son, by His life, death, and resurrection, has purchased for us the rewards of eternal salvation. Grant, we beseech Thee, that while meditating on these mysteries of the most holy Rosary of the Blessed Virgin Mary, that we may both imitate what they contain and obtain what they promise, through Christ our Lord. Amen. Most Sacred Heart of Jesus, have mercy on us.

Immaculate Heart of Mary, pray for us.

#### Prayer to Saint Michael

Saint Michael the Archangel, defend us in battle. Be our protection against the wickedness and snares of the devil; May God rebuke him, we humbly pray; And do thou, O Prince of the Heavenly Host, by the power of God, thrust into hell Satan and all evil spirits who wander through the world for the ruin of souls. Amen.

#### Nicene Creed

I believe in one God, the Father almighty, maker of heaven and earth,

of all things visible and invisible.

I believe in one Lord, Jesus Christ, the only Begotten Son of God,

Born of the Father before all ages.

God from God, Light from Light,

true God from true God, begotten, not made, consubstantial with the Father;

Through him all things were made.

For us men and for our salvation

He came down from heaven and by the Holy Spirit was incarnate

of the Virgin Mary, and became man.

For our sake he was crucified under Pontius Pilate;

He suffered death and was buried,

And rose again on the third day in accordance with the Scriptures;

He ascended into heaven and is seated at the right hand of the Father.

He will come again in glory to judge the living and the dead,

and His kingdom will have no end.

I believe in the Holy Spirit, the Lord, the giver of life,

Who proceeds from the Father and the Son,

Who with the Father and the Son is adored and glorified,

Who has spoken through the prophets.

I believe in one, holy, catholic, and apostolic Church.

I confess one baptism for the forgiveness of sins

And I look forward to the resurrection of the dead, and the life of the world to come. Amen.

## <u>Angelus</u>

The angel of the Lord declared unto Mary

**R**. And she conceived of the Holy Spirit.

Pray the Hail Mary

Behold the handmaid of the Lord

**R.** Be it done unto me according to your word.

Pray the Hail Mary

And the world was made flesh

**R.** And dwelt among us.

Pray the Hail Mary

Pray for us, O Holy Mother of God

R. That we may be made worthy of the promises of Christ.

#### Let us pray,

Pour forth we beseech You, O Lord, Your grace into our hearts, that we to whom the Incarnation of Christ your Son, was made know by the message of an angel, may His passion and cross be brought to the glory of His resurrection, through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

#### Regina Caeli - During Easter Time (Queen of Heaven)

Queen of heaven, rejoice, alleluia. **R.**The Son whom it was your privilege to bear, alleluia. Has risen as He said, alleluia. **R.** Pray God for us, alleluia. Rejoice and be glad Virgin Mary alleluia.

**R.** For the Lord has truly risen alleluia.

#### Let us pray,

O God, You were pleased to give joy to the world through the resurrection of Your Son, our Lord Jesus Christ. Grant, we beseech You, that through the mediation of the Virgin Mary, his other, we may come to the joys of life everlasting. Through the same Christ our Lord. Amen.

#### <u>Memorare</u>

Remember, O most gracious Virgin Mary, that never was it known,

That anyone who fled to your protection, implored your help,

Or sought your intercession was left unaided.

Inspired with this confidence I fly unto you, o Virgin of Virgins, my Mother;

To you I come before I stand sinful and sorrowful: O Mother of the Word Incarnate, despise not my petitions, but in your mercy hear and answer them. Amen.

#### Anima Christi

Soul of Christ, sanctify me. Body of Christ, save me.

Blood of Christ, inebriate me.

Water from the side of Christ, wash me.

Passion of Christ, strengthen me.

O Good Jesus, hear me.

Within your wounds hide me.

Permit me not to be separated from you.

From the wicked foe, defend me.

At the hour of my death, call me

and bid me come to you

That with your saints I may praise you

For ever and ever. Amen.

#### **Divine Praises**

Blessed be God. Blessed be His Holy Name. Blessed be Jesus Christ, true God and true Man. Blessed be the Name of Jesus. Blessed be His Most Sacred Heart. Blessed be His Most Precious Blood. Blessed be Jesus in the Most Holy Sacrament of the Altar. Blessed be the Holy Spirit, the Paraclete. Blessed be the great Mother of God, Mary most Holy. Blessed be her Holy and Immaculate Conception. Blessed be her Glorious Assumption. Blessed be the name of Mary, Virgin and Mother. Blessed be St. Joseph, her most chaste spouse. Blessed be God in His Angels and in His Saints. Amen.

#### **Grail Prayer**

Lord Jesus,

I give you my hands to do your work,

I give you my feet to go your way,

I give you my eyes to see as you do,

I give you my tongue to speak your words,

I give you my mind that you may think in me,

I give you my spirit that you may pray in me,

Above all, I give you my heart,

that you may love in me your Father and all mankind,

I give you my whole self that you may grow in me

so that it is you Lord Jesus who live and work and pray in me. Amen.

#### **Confiteor**

I confess to Almighty God, and to you my brothers and sisters,

That I have sinned through my own fault in my thoughts and in my words,

In what I have done and in what I have failed to do;

And I ask Blessed Mary, ever Virgin, all the angels and saints, to pray for me to the Lord our God. Amen.

## **Devotions & Precepts**

Divine Mercy Seven Sorrows Litany of Humility Litany of Loreto

#### Simple Act of Faith, Hope, and Love

My God, I believe in You, I trust You, and I love You with my whole heart. Amen.

#### Mysteries of the Rosary

- Joyful Mysteries
- 1. Annunciation
- 2. Visitation
- 3. Birth of Our Lord
- 4. Presentation of Jesus in the Temple
- 5. Finding of Jesus in the Temple

#### Sorrowful Mysteries

- 1. Agony in the Garden
- 2. Scourging at the Pillar
- 3. Crowning with Thorns
- 4. Carrying of the Cross
- 5. Crucifixion and Death of Jesus

#### **Glorious** Mysteries

- 1. Resurrection
- 2. Ascension
- 3. Descent of the Holy Spirit
- 4. Assumption of Our Lady into Heaven
- 5. The Coronation of Mary, Queen of Heaven and Earth

#### Luminous Mysteries

- 1. Baptism of Jesus
- 2. Wedding Feast of Cana
- 3. Proclamation of the Kingdom of God
- 4. Transfiguration
- 5. Institution of the Eucharist

#### Seven Sacraments

Sacraments of Initiation Baptism/Confirmation/Holy Eucharist

<u>Sacraments of Healing</u> Penance/Anointing of the Sick

Sacraments of Service Holy Orders/Matrimony

#### Ten Commandments

- 1. I am the Lord your God, you shall not have strange gods before me.
- 2. Do not take the name of the Lord, your God, in vain.
- 3. Remember to keep holy the Lord's Day.
- 4. Honor your mother and father.
- 5. You shall not kill.
- 6. You shall not commit adultery.
- 7. You shall not steal.
- 8. You shall not bear false witness.
- 9. You shall not covet your neighbor's wife.
- 10. You shall not covet your neighbor's goods.

#### Laws of Love

- 1. Love God with your whole heart, soul, mind, and strength.
- 2. Love your neighbor as yourself.

#### Precepts of the Church

- 1. Participate at Mass on Sundays and holy days of obligation.
- 2. Confess your sins at least once a year.
- 3. Receive Communion at least during the Easter season.
- 4. Observe the prescribed days of fasting and abstinence.
- 5. Provide for the material needs of the Church.
- 6. Observe the laws of the Church concerning marriage.

#### **Theological Virtues**

Faith, Hope, Love

#### **Cardinal Virtues**

Prudence, Justice, Fortitude Temperance

#### Capital Sins

Pride, greed, lust, envy, anger, gluttony, and sloth

#### Spiritual Words of Mercy

- 1. Convert the sinner
- 2. Instruct the ignorant
- 3. Counsel the doubtful
- 4. Comfort the sorrowful
- 5. Bear wrongs patiently
- 6. Forgive injuries
- 7. Pray for the living and the dead

#### Corporal Works of Mercy

- 1. Feed the hungry
- 2. Give drink to the thirsty
- 3. Clothe the naked
- 4. Shelter the homeless
- 5. Visit the sick
- 6. Visit those in prison
- 7. Bury the dead

#### Holy Days of Obligation in the United States

- 1. November 1: Feast of All Saints
- 2. December 8: Feast of the Immaculate Conception
- Feast of the Nativity of Our Lord 3. December 25:
- Feast of the Solemnity of Mary, the Mother of God 4. January 1:
- 5. 40 days after Easter Feast of the Ascension of our Lord
- 6. August 15: Feast of the Assumption of the Blessed Mother

#### Other Feasts of Our Blessed Mother

1. February 12:	Our Lady of Lourdes
2. March 25:	Annunciation
3. July 16:	Our Lady of Mount Carmel
4. September 8:	Birth of Our Lady
5. October 7:	Feast of the Holy Rosary
6. December 12:	Our Lady of Guadalupe

#### Gifts of the Holy Spirit

Wisdom/Understanding/Counsel/Fortitude/Knowledge/Piety/Fear of the Lord

#### Principles Themes of Catholic Social Teaching

- 1. Life and dignity of the human person
- 2. Call to family, community participation
- 3. Rights and responsibilities
- 4. Option for the poor and vulnerable
- 5. Dignity of work and the rights of workers
- 6. Solidarity
- 7. Care for God's creation

#### <u>Shema</u>

The Shema (or Sh'ma) is Israel's basic creed, it is not a prayer, but rather a declaration of faith. The Jews call this section "Kiriathshema" – the last letter of the first word in this verse is "Shema" meaning hear, and the last letter of the last word is 'Echad" meaning "one'. English translation became "Hear, O Israel, the Lord is our God, the Lord is one." Israel is first called to 'hear', second, they must learn that Yahweh is the only God, and third, that their response to Yahweh is to be one of love.

There are 3 parts to the Shema; Deuteronomy 6:4-9 – accepting God's absolute sovereignty and God's love; Deuteronomy 11:13-21 - accepting all the commandments and the concept of reward and punishment; and finally Numbers 15:37-41 – (the tzitzit) serves as a constant reminder of their obligations to God.

The Gospel of Mark 12:29-31 mentions that Jesus considered the beginning call of the Shema to be the first of his two greatest commandments. In addition, the apostle Paul reworked the Shema in 1 Corinthians 8:6.

The Shema is a call to be completely faithful to the covenant, its focus is on daily life rather than in liturgy. When the Shema says to "love God with all your heart," it means to use not only your "good traits" like kindness and compassion to do god's will, but also to use your more challenging traits to serve him.

# Web Resources for Religion Curriculum

The following sites are good resources for your religion classes:

- <u>www.catholiceducation.org</u>
- <u>www.cin.org</u> (Catholic Information Network)
- <u>www.memorare.com/games/index.html</u>
- <u>www.catholic.org</u>
- <u>www.faithfirst.com</u>
- <u>www.catholic.net</u>
- <u>www.ewtn.com</u>
- <u>www.catholicnews.com</u>
- www.silk.net/RelEd/
- <u>www.4catholiceducators.com</u>
- <u>www.domestic-church.com</u>
- <u>http://themass.org</u>
- <u>www.usccb.org</u>

Each religion series has its own web site.

# the seven themes of CATHOLIC SOCIAL TEACHING



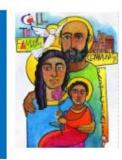
#### Life and Dignity of the Human Person

God made each person, so every life is important and should be protected.



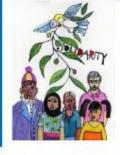
#### The Dignity of Work and the Rights of Workers

Work is important in God's plan for adults and their families, so jobs and pay should be fair.



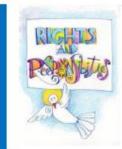
#### Call to Family, Community, and Participation

God made us to be part of communities, families and countries, so all people can share and help each other.



#### Solidarity

God made everyone so we are all brothers and sisters in God's family wherever we live.



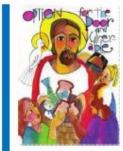
#### Rights and Responsibilities

God wants us to help people who are poor, who do not have enough food, or a safe place to live, or a community.



#### Care for God's Creation

The world was made by God, so we take care of all creation.



#### Option for the Poor and Vulnerable

God wants us to help make sure everyone is safe and healthy and can have a good life. Examples of Typography

Exodus Event	Scripture	Foreshadowing	Scripture
Moses the prophet, priest and king Raised in house of a king Life endangered at birth Gave up royal inheritance Fasted 40 days Hated by Jews Mediator between God and man Continued a nation Founded a kingdom	Ex2:10 Ex2:3 Ex2:15 Ex24:18 Ex17:4 Ex20:19 Ex3:10 Ex3:18	Jesus the prophet, priest and king Jesus son of God Herod killed first bom Jesus became flesh to serve Fasted 40 days Was plotted against for murder Mediator between God and man Finalized/completed Jewish religion Jesus is the leader of Gods kingdom	Jhn 20:31 Mat 2:13 Mat 20:28 Mat 4:2 Mat 26:4 1Tit 2:5 Eph 2:14-15 Jhn 18:36
Deliverance from kingdom of Eqypt -Israel's old worship habits of Egypt -Israel longed for bondage	Ex5:1 Ex32:4 Ex14:11,12 Ex16:3 Ex17:3	Salvation (from kingdom of Satan) Worship God God's way The flesh is controlling	Col1:13 Rom 12:1 Rom 7:18 Rom8:6 Jam 4:4
Passover -Saved by blood of unblemished lamb -Must eat the flesh of lamb -Calendar is set to start here -Consecration of first born	Ex12:23 Ex12:5 Ex12:8 Ex12:2 Ex12:2 Ex13:2	Atonement of sin, everlasting life Blood shed for forgiveness "Partake" of Jesus' body Constantine reset year system Give first fruits to God	Jhn 3:16 1Pet 1:19 John 6:51 Jhn 15:16
Passing through the Red Sea -Led by different path -Pharaoh chases after Israel -Angel of God protects Israelites -Total destruction of the enemy	Ex14:21-22 Ex13:17 Ex14:9-10 Ex14:19-20 Ex14:28	Baptism into newness Walk the narrow path Satan the devourer Jesus protects us Destruction of Satan	1Pet 3:21 Mat7:14 1Pet 5:8 1Cor 1:8 Rev 20:10
<u>Gifts of provision</u> -Hunger –manna & quail -Thirst -water	Ex16:35 Ex16:12-13 Ex17:6	Spiritual gifts given unto man Specific provision-Jesus bread of life Specific provision	1Cor 12:7-11 Jhn 6:33-35 Jhn 4:14
Bitter water to drinkable water Rest at Elim -12 Springs of water -70 Palm trees	Ex15:22-25 Ex15:27	Death to self brings life in Christ Rest in life from Christ 12 Disciples 70 Disciples sent from the 12	Rom 8:12,13 Mat11:29 Mat 10:1 Luk 10:17
<u>Water from the rock</u> Doubt of God being among them	Ex17:6 Ex17:7	Water from Jesus' side (the Rock) Holy Spirit (water) from Jesus (Rock) Disbelief amongst believers	Jhn19:34 Jhn14:16,17 Luk22:34
Victory against Amalek -Raising of Moses' hands brought victory	Ex17:8-16 Ex17:11	Victory against Satan's force Praise and faith brings victory Jesus (from tribe of Judah) is victory	1Cor 15:54,55 1Jhn 5:4 1Cor 15:57
Leadership formed under Moses -Moses delegates authority	Ex18:14-23 Ex18:25	Structure in church congregation 12 tribes = 12 disciples under Christ Jesus delegates authority to us	Heb13:17 Luk 10:19,20
Moses ascends mountain of God Moses alone goes near God	Ex19:3 Ex24:1,2	Going before Gods throne boldly Jesus ascending to heaven	Heb 4:16 Heb 12:21-24

# **Glossary of Terms**

4 Marks of the Church one, holy, catholic and apostolic

Abortion The act of destroying an unborn child; refer to CCC #2271-2272.

**Absolution** The blessing of forgiveness prayed by the priest over the penitent in the sacrament of penance; refer to CCC # 1441-1442.

**Abstinence** People over the age of 14 are obliged to refrain from eating meat on Ash Wednesday and the Fridays of Lent as a means of corporate penance.

Adam and Eve The first parents of the human race created in God's own image and likeness; God breathed his life into the couple and gave them charge of all creation; refer to CCC #3699-379.

Adoration One of the ends of prayer; the act of reverence to God and Jesus in the Eucharist.

Adultery Marital infidelity

Advent The first season of the Church year; a time of preparation for the celebration of the birth of Christ; the term comes from the Latin word for "coming."

Alb The white robe the priest, deacon, or altar server wears at Mass; the term come from the Latin word for "white."

Altar The table used for the celebration of Mass.

Ambo The stand from which the Scriptures are proclaimed in Church.

Amen The word said at the end of a prayer to mean, "So be it!"

Angel A spiritual being in heaven.

**Annunciation** The commemoration of the time that Mary said, "Yes!" when the angel asked her to be the Mother of God; First Joyful Mystery of the Rosary.

**Apostles** Originally this term meant the 12 people closest to Jesus whom he sent forth to bring the good news of salvation; those whom by baptism are charged to bring the good news

**Apostolic** One of the four marks of the church that means the roots of the church can be traced to the apostles; it is also the charge of the church to bring the good news of salvation to the world.

**Ascension** Term given to Jesus' ascending into heaven 40 days after his resurrection; the Second Glorious Mystery of the Rosary.

**Ash Wednesday** First day of Lent; a day of fasting and abstinence; the faithful receive ashes on their forehead as a sign of repentance.

Assembly The gathering of the baptized to give praise and worship to God.

**Assumption** Term given to Mary being taken into heaven; the Fourth Glorious Mystery of the Rosary; refer to CCC #966.

**Baptism** The first of the seven Sacraments; the sacrament that incorporates the person into the Body of Christ; refer to CCC #977.

Baptistry The place in the church where the baptismal font is placed.

**Beatitudes** Eight beatitudes are listed in Matthew 5: 1-11; a way of living in the manner of Jesus Christ.

Belief A truth that is held in a person's heart.

Benediction A devotion of the church to honor Jesus Christ in the Blessed Sacrament.

Benedictus The Canticle of Zechariah in Luke 1:67-79; used in Morning Prayer of the Church.

**Bible** The written revelation of God's love for his people; the two major segments are Old Testament and New Testament; refer to CCC #105-108.

**Bishop** The third of the sacraments of Holy Orders; the bishop is appointed by the Pope to be the clerical head of a particular diocese.

**Blessed Sacrament** Title given to Jesus present in the bread or host; reserved in the tabernacle for adoration and to be sacrament for the sick.

Blessing A prayer for good for the person being blessed; refer to CCC#1671-1672.

**Body of Christ** All the baptized form the Body of Christ when they come together in the name of Christ.

**Book of Gospels** A book used at Mass from which the Gospel for each Sunday or Feast Day is proclaimed.

Cathedral Kitchen A food pantry located in Camden at the Cathedral.

**Catholic** A mark of the church which refers to the fact that the church is for people of all races and cultures, whether rich or poor; refer to CCC#830.

**Catholic Charities** An organization within the church that works to help those in need; a special collection is taken up in church annually to support this effort.

**Catholic Relief Services** An organization that meets the needs of crisis victims throughout the world; a special collection is taken up in church annually to support this international effort.

Canonization Process whereby someone who has died is declared a saint in heaven.

Canticles A special hymn of praise found in the scriptures

Capital Sins Pride, greed, lust, anger, envy, gluttony, sloth; refer to CCC #1866.

**Cardinal Virtues** Cardinal Virtues include prudence, justice, fortitude, temperance; moral virtues acquired by human efforts around which all other virtues are related; refer to CCC #1805.

Cassock Robe worn by clergy; priests' cassocks are black, bishops' cassocks are red.

**Celibacy** The oath a priest takes at ordination to declare that he will not be married.

**Chalice** The cup used at Mass to hold the wine that will become the Blood of Christ; it is to be made of precious material.

**Chasuble** The outer vestment worn by the priest or deacon at Mass; its color reflects the liturgical season.

**Chrism** Olive oil and balsam consecrated by the Bishop each Holy Thursday to be used for baptisms and confirmations in each parish for the coming year

Christian Morality The way of living that is in the manner of Jesus Christ; refer to CCC#1749.

**Christmas** The feast of the birthday of Jesus Christ derived from the expression of Christ's Mass; the feast is also known as the Nativity.

**Church** The people of God; the Body of Christ; the building where the people of God gather to give praise and worship.

**Ciborium** The dish-like container for the bread that is the Body of Christ. It is kept in the tabernacle for adoration and to be heavenly food for the sick.

**Cincture** The rope-like belt worn a priest or altar server wears around the alb.

**Clergy** Those who are ordained in the Sacrament of Holy Orders to help others and make sacraments available for all the people of God.

**Commandment** A law given to God's people to help them live the way God plans for his people; refer to CCC #2052.

**Commission** The act of choosing to sin by doing something contrary to God's commandments.

Communal Prayer A way of praying with a gathering of people.

**Community** The name given to a group of God's people who come together.

**Communion of Saints** The gathering of the whole church in Christ: those on earth, those in purgatory, and those in heaven; refer to CCC #954.

**Confession** A name given to the sacrament of penance; the part of the sacrament where one names the sins for which forgiveness is asked.

**Confirmation** The second of the seven sacraments, it is the sacrament that seals baptism and charges the person to more completely live like Christ and help to participate in the life of the

**Conscience** A part of a person's intellect that passes judgment on a thought or action; a conscience is formed by a person's learning and living Jesus Christ; refer to CCC #1777.

**Contrition** One of the four ends of prayer; it is the desire for forgiveness within a person.

**Corporal Works of Mercy** Based on Matthew 25: 31-46, the corporal works of mercy include: feed the hungry, give drink to the thirsty, clothe the naked, visit the sick, visit the imprisoned, ransom the captive, bury the dead.

**Covenant** A special promise made between God and his people. Once God makes this promise, he never breaks it; refer to CCC #62.

**Creed** A summary of beliefs of the church. The term comes from a Latin word that means, "I give my heart to;" refer to CCC #187-193.

Crucifix A cross that holds the corpse of Jesus on it.

**Deacon** A person ordained to special service in the church.

Decade A term used to denote ten "Hail Mary's" in the rosary.

**Diocese** A group of parishes in a geographical area that is headed by a Bishop of the Church.

Disciple One who follows Jesus.

**Discipleship** The term given to the special way of life one is called to live who is baptized into Jesus Christ.

**Dogma** A belief that has been explained by the Magisterium in Church teaching.

Easter The celebration of Christ's rising from the dead.

**Easter Vigil** The church's celebration held on Holy Saturday to commemorate Jesus' resurrection; it is the time when people celebrate the sacraments of initiation through RCIA in the church.

**Empathy** Identifying with the joys and sufferings of others.

**Eucharist** A name given to Jesus in the Blessed Sacrament; the term comes from the Greek, "to give thanks;" refer to CCC #1322-1330.

Evangelists The term given to the four Gospel writers: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

**Evangelization** The mission of the church to spread the good news of salvation to the ends of the earth; refer to CCC #861.

**Evening Prayer** Part of the Liturgy of the Church; it consists of psalms, canticles, readings, and intercessions for all God's people.

**Evil** The absence of good.

Faith A theological virtue that helps one believe in God; refer to CCC #26.

**Fast** On Ash Wednesday and Good Friday adults between the ages of 18 and 59 are to eat only three meals a day without eating anything in between; two of the meals combined cannot be larger than the main meal

**Free Will** Made in the image and likeness of God, a person has the ability to choose his/her own actions; refer to CCC #1730.

Forgiveness The reason Jesus came to earth; it is also something given to others when one has been offended.

Food Banks Places where the poor may go to receive the food they need.

**Fruits of the Spirit** Listed in Galatians 5:22-23, these virtues express the perfection of the Holy Spirit: charity, joy, peace, patience, kindness, goodness, generosity, gentleness, faithfulness, modesty, self-control, chastity.

**Genuflect** A reverence made before entering a pew in church or passing the Blessed Sacrament; a person touches the right knee to the floor.

**Gifts of the Spirit** Listed in Isaiah 11: 1-2, these are dispositions of the heart that helps a person to live in the Spirit of Jesus Christ: wisdom, understanding, counsel, knowledge, fortitude, piety, and fear of the Lord.

**God** The supreme being who is, was, and always will be; the creator of heaven and earth; refer to CCC #27.

**God's Providence** God's desire is to have his people return to be with him forever in heaven; refer to CCC #302.

**Gospel** The good news of salvation; there are four Gospel accounts in the New Testament: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John.

**Grace** A gift from God that allows us to participate in the very life of God; it may be sanctifying or actual; refer to CCC #1996-1997.

Gratitude A disposition that should be in the heart of one who receives and lives Eucharist.

Habitat for Humanity A group dedicated to building homes for the poor.

Healing The process by which one is made whole in either/ or body and spirit.

**Heaven** The state of permanent perfection and union with God in heaven for eternity; refer to CCC #1023-1024.

**Hell** The opposite state of heaven; a permanent place of misery and separation for God; refer to CCC #1033.

Holiness A condition of baptism that allows one to be in relationship with God.

**Holy** One of the four marks of the church; as Christ is holy, so members of the church through baptism participate in the holiness of Jesus Christ; refer to CCC #823-829.

Holy Communion A name given to the reception of the Blessed Sacrament or Eucharist.

Holy Days of Obligation The seven days of the Days of the church year when the faithful people of the United States gather at Mass, other than Sundays, to worship God

**Holy Orders** The sacrament that ordains men to continue the sacramental life of the church; the three orders are deacon, priest, bishop; refer to CCC #1536

**Homily** Talk given by the priest or deacon after the Gospel to help make the message of scripture meaningful in today's society.

Hospitality A virtue that displays the welcoming spirit of Jesus Christ.

Host A term given to the bread of the Blessed Sacrament. It comes from the Latin, "hostia," which means victim.

Idol Someone or something that a person makes more important than God.

**Immortality** Understanding that the soul of a person will live forever and will be united with the body at the final judgment.

**Incarnation** The action of the Son of God coming down and becoming Jesus Christ; refer to CCC #461-463.

**Infallibility** A gift that the Pope receives to proclaim the truth about God and the things of God; refer to CCC #92.

**Inspiration** The act whereby God inspired the human authors of the Bible to reveal truth about God.

**Intellect** The ability to know things; it is one of the ways people are made in God's image and likeness.

Jesse Tree An Advent custom of hanging decorations on a tree to remember those great people in the scriptures who waited for coming of the Savior.

**Judgment** When one comes before God at the time of death; it also given to the meeting of God with all his people at the end of time, this will determine heaven, purgatory, or hell for the person being

**Justice** One of the cardinal virtues that means living in right relationship with God and all people by working to improve people's conditions; refer to CCC #1807.

**Kingdom of God** The reign of God; it is begun here on earth and perfected in heaven; refer to CCC #541-546.

Laity All of the baptized except for those who have Holy Orders; refer to CCC #897.

Laying on of Hands The symbolic gesture of the coming of the Holy Spirit upon God's people.

Lectionary The book used at Mass that contains the Scripture readings for each day.

Lent The six-week period before Easter that begins on Ash Wednesday, originally a time of baptismal preparation.

**Liturgical cycles** The seasons of the Church calendar: Advent, Christmas, Ordinary Time, Lent, Easter, Pentecost

Liturgy of the Hours Part of the Liturgy of the Church; the two major hours of prayer are morning and evening prayer.

**Liturgy** The public work of worship in the church. It includes: Mass, Sacraments, and Liturgy of the Hours; refer to CCC #1067.

**Liturgy of Eucharist** The second major part of the Mass where the Body and blood of Jesus is consecrated and the people receive Jesus in the Eucharist.

Liturgy of the Word The first major part of the Mass where the Word of God is proclaimed.

Lord's Prayer The prayer that Jesus taught his disciples; it is also called, "the Our Father."

**Lumen Gentium** One of the major documents from the Vatican II Council; it is also called, "The Dogmatic Constitution on the Church."

**Luminous** One of the four mysteries of the Rosary given to the Church by Pope John Paul II: Baptism of Jesus, Wedding at Cana, Proclamation of the Kingdom, the Transfiguration, and the Eucharist.

Magisterium The teaching body of the Church headed by the Pope; refer to CCC #85-87.

**Magnificat** A Gospel canticle taken from Luke 1: 46-55 and prayed at Evening Prayer of the Church.

Martyr One who dies for giving witness to Christ.

Mary The mother of Jesus, both God and man; refer to CCC #721-725.

Mass The worship of the Church that is based on the Last Supper; refer to CCC #1332.

**Matrimony** The sacrament that unites a man with a woman to share their love for one another and bring forth children; refer to CCC #1061

Miracle An act that has consequences beyond human understanding.

Missal The book that contains the prayers of the Mass and is used at the altar.

Mission The work of the church to bring the good news to others.

Monstrance The stand in which the Blessed Sacrament is placed for adoration.

**Morning Prayer** Part of the Liturgy of the Church prayed each morning; it consists of psalms, canticles, readings, and intercessions for all God's people.

**Mortal Sin** Sin that breaks a person's covenant with God; something very wrong, a person knows it's very wrong, and the person chooses to do it; refer to CCC #1854-1859.

Mystery A truth that is partly hidden from us, but partly revealed; refer to CCC #42-43.

**Mystical Body of Christ** A term used by Saint Paul in the Letter to the Corinthians to explain the mystery of unity in Jesus Christ that takes place at baptism; refer to CCC #787-791.

New Testament The second major part of the Bible that tells the good news of Jesus Christ.

**Oil of Sick** Olive oil blessed by the Bishop on Holy Thursday and used throughout the diocese in the coming of the year in the sacrament of the Anointing of the Sick.

**Old Testament** The first major part of the Bible that foretells the coming of the Savior.

**Omission** Sin that happens by not doing something that should be done by a disciple of Jesus Christ.

**One** A mark of the Church; there is one God, one Lord, and one Baptism; refer to CCC #865.

**Ordinary Time** The Sundays of the Church year that are designated by ordinal numbers.

Original Sin The first sin committed by Adam and Eve; refer to CCC #396-412.

Outreach Service to the poor and needy.

**Parable** A story used by Jesus to explain a truth about the Kingdom of God.

Parish A group of people who are registered and worship at a particular Catholic church.

**Pastor** The priest who leads a parish.

**Paschal Candle** The large candle that is lit during the Easter Season as a symbol of Jesus, the Light of the World; it is also used at funerals.

Paschal Mystery The mystery of Jesus' passion, death, and resurrection; refer to CCC #571.

Paten The plate that is used to hold the bread that is Jesus at Mass.

Patron Saint The saint in heaven for which a person is named.

Peace A condition of harmony of body, mind, and spirit; it may be individual and communal.

**Penance** Prayers or actions undertaken to indicate a desire to live a more Christ-centered life; a sacrament of healing where a person celebrates God's forgiveness for sin.

**Pentecost** The birthday of the Church; celebrates the coming of the Holy Spirit upon the apostles in Acts 2:1-11.

**Pew** The long bench where people sit in church.

**Pope** The visible head on earth of the Roman Catholic Church; refer to CCC #882.

**Posada** A Hispanic tradition on Christmas eve that re-enacts the story of Mary and Joseph seeking room in Bethlehem.

Praise A reason to pray and honor God for his love and goodness.

**Prayer** Lifting mind and heart to God in loving relationship with him; prayer is either private or communal; it may be formal or informal.

**Precepts of the Church** Minimal requirements for living out what it means to live as Roman Catholics. Refer to CCC #2041-2043

Prejudice A biased opinion against someone or thing.

Presider's Chair The chair where the priest sits during the Mass.

**Priest** One who is ordained by the bishop to be serve the spiritual needs of the people of God; refer to CCC #1551.

**Priesthood of the Faithful** All the baptized are called to share in the priesthood of Christ through participation at Mass; refer to CCC #1547.

**Private Prayer** The individual conversation that a person has with God, the Blessed Mother, or a saint.

Processional Cross The cross that leads the entrance procession at Mass.

Prophet One who calls people to remember the truth of God.

**Psalm** A song in the Bible. There are 150 songs in the Book of Psalms.

**Purgatory** A time of purification after death for those who are not yet ready to enter into heaven; refer to CCC #1030.

**RCIA** The Rite of Christian Initiation of Adults is the normative process for those seeking the three sacraments of initiation in the church.

**Real Presence** The belief that Jesus is truly present in the Eucharist; refer to CCC #1378-1379.

**Reconciliation** A name given to the Sacrament of Penance that expresses the understanding that through the sacrament one is brought to right relationship with God, self, and others.

**Redemption** The act of Jesus' passion, death, and resurrection that made it possible for the baptized to enter heaven; refer to CCC #571.

**Religion** The set of beliefs, way of life, and way of worship that a person embraces as a faith-response to God; refer to CCC #2135.

**Remembrance** Making the past present as in the act of consecration of the Eucharist at Mass; refer to CCC #1341.

**Respect** The act where one treats another person with dignity.

**Responsibility** A charge to be or do something for a very good reason.

**Resurrection** Christ's rising from the dead on Easter Sunday.

**Revelation** The act of God revealing truths about himself in the Scriptures.

**Reverence** Treating another with respect.

Rosary A prayer to the Blessed Mother; refer to CCC #2678.

**Sacrament** A universal efficacious sign of the church that signifies the saving act of Christ in the lives of God's people; there are 7 sacraments; refer to CCC #1131.

Saints The baptized; the term usually refers to those people who are now in heaven.

Salvation The condition of being redeemed by Jesus Christ; refer to CCC #169.

**Sanctifying Grace** The very life of God that is the habitual gift a person receives through participation in the sacraments; it is this very life that makes it possible to call God, "Father;" refer to CCC #1999-2000.

**Sanctuary** The place in the church where the Blessed Sacrament is reserved in the tabernacle. A light is always lit in this place.

Satan The Evil one.

Sharing A habit of helping those who are less fortunate.

**Sin** Missing the mark on how to live as God's people; a sin is constituted with: something is wrong, a person knows it's wrong, and chooses to do it; refer to CCC #1849-1850.

**Social Sin** A result of original sin, it is a sinful condition that is prevalent in society, such as: slavery, oppression of women, racism, bigotry.

**Soul** The spiritual part of a person that is immortal; refer to CCC #363.

**Spiritual Works of Mercy** Seven ways a Christian is called to tend to the spiritual needs of others; refer to CCC #2447.

Stations of the Cross A devotion to commemorate Jesus journey to his crucifixion.

**Steward** One who responds to the call to care for all God's creation.

**Stewardship** The responsibility to care for all of God's creation.

**Stole** The scarf-like vestment that a priest wears around his neck when performing sacramental duties; a deacon wears a stole across his chest.

**Supplication** The act of asking for needs in prayer; one of the four ends of prayer, also known as petition; refer to CCC #2679.

**Tabernacle** The receptacle in church where the Blessed Sacrament is reserved.

**Temptation** The time of choice to do wrong before choosing to perform an action; refer to CCC #538.

**Ten Commandments** The ten laws God gave Moses so that the people of God would know how to live as God's people; refer to CCC #2067.

**Thanksgiving** The attitude to which a person is called to live in gratitude for salvation through Jesus Christ.

**Theological Virtues** The three virtues: faith, hope, and love, that are infused in a person through baptism that are the source of all other virtue; refer to CCC #1812-1827.

Tithe The practice of donating a portion of one's income to God.

**Tradition** The oral, lived transmission of the faith from one generation to the next; refer to CCC #83.

**Transubstantiation** The consecration of the bread and wine at Mass into the Body and Blood of Jesus Christ.

**Triduum** The liturgical remembrance of Christ's passion, death, and resurrection comprising Holy Thursday, Good Friday, Holy Saturday and culminating in the Easter Vigil.

**Trinity** The mystery of faith that expresses the unity of God who is three persons: Father, Son, and Holy Spirit; refer to CCC #234.

Truth A belief held through faith in God.

**Vatican II** A gathering of the Bishops of the Church called by Pope John XXIII from 1962 to 1965 that called for renewal in the church.

**Venial Sin** Sin that does not sever the relationship with God, but diminishes it; refer to CCC #1862.

Vice A habit of evil.

Virtue A habit of doing good.

**Vow** A sacred promise a person makes to God; this is usually done in the presences of witnesses; refer to CCC #915.

**Vocation** The way a person responds to living out the baptismal call: single, married, priesthood or religious life.

**Worship** The act whereby a community gives praise and honor due to God through liturgical expression; refer to CCC #1067.

## Works Cited

"Doctrinal Elements of a Curriculum Framework for the Development of Catechetical Materials

for Young People of High School Age." United States Conference of Catholic Bishops, 2008.

Office of Catholic Education. "Catholic Apologetics: A Senior Capstone Year in Theology."

Catholic Diocese of Richmond, 2014.

"Religion Curriculum K-8." Catholic Diocese of Raleigh, 2011. w

www.dioceseofraleigh.org/sites/default/files/2021-05/ReligionCurriculum2021.pdf.

Accessed 15 Sep. 2022

"Religion Curriculums." Diocese of Arlington, 2022. https://www.arlingtondiocese.org/catholicschools/religion(1)/. Accessed 15 Sep. 2022